Operator's Manual
C-Class Sedan

Mercedes-Benz

2035844982

Order No. 6515 0135 13 Part No. 203 584 49 82 USA Edition A 2005

C 230 Kompressor Sport
C 240
C 240 4MATIC
C 320
C 320 4MATIC
C 320 Sport
C 55 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
A DaimlerChrysler Company

Contents

Introduction 9
Product information 9
Operator's Manual 10
Service and warranty information .. 10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles 11
Maintenance 12
Roadside Assistance 12
Change of address or ownership 12
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada 13
Where to find it 14
Symbols 15
Operating safety 16
Proper use of the vehicle 16
Problems with your vehicle 17
Reporting safety defects 18
Reporting Safety Defects 18
Vehicle data recording 19
Information regarding electronic recording devices 19

At a glance 21
Cockpit 22
Instrument cluster 24
Multifunction steering wheel 26
Center console 27
Upper part 27
Lower part 28
Overhead control panel 29
Door control panel 30

Getting started 31
Unlocking 32
Unlocking with the SmartKey 32
Starter switch positions 33
Adjusting 35
Seats 35
Steering wheel 39
Mirrors 41
Driving 43
Fastening the seat belt 43
Starting the engine 46
Switching on headlamps 49
Turn signals 50
Windshield wipers 51
Problems while driving 53
Parking and locking 54
Parking brake 54
Switching off headlamps 55
Turning off engine 56

Contents

Safety and Security 57
Occupant safety 58
Air bags 59
Seat belts 64
Children in the vehicle 67
Blocking of rear door window operation 75
Panic alarm* 76
Activating 76
Deactivating 76
Driving safety systems 77
ABS 77
BAS 78
ESP 79
Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP 82
Anti-theft systems 83
Immobilizer 83
Anti-theft alarm system* 83
Tow-away alarm* 85

Controls in detail 87
Locking and unlocking 88
SmartKey 88
Opening the doors from the inside 92
Opening the trunk 92
Closing the trunk 94
Trunk lid emergency release 95
Automatic central locking 96
Locking and unlocking from the inside 96
Seats 98
Easy-entry/exit feature* 98
Removing and installing front seat head restraints 99
Rear seat head restraints 101
Multicontour seats* 104
Seat heating* 105
Memory function* 106
Storing positions into memory 107
Recalling positions from memory. 107
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 108
Lighting 109
Exterior lamp switch 109
Combination switch 113
Hazard warning flasher 114
Interior lighting 115
Door entry lamps 116
Trunk lamp 116
Instrument cluster 117
Instrument cluster illumination 117
Coolant temperature gauge 118
Trip odometer 119
Tachometer 119
Outside temperature indicator 119
Control system 121
Multifunction display 121
Multifunction steering wheel 122
Menus 124
Standard display menu 126
AUDIO menu 127
NAV* menu 130
Vehicle status message memory menu 130
Settings menu 132
Trip computer menu 148
TEL menu* 150

Manual transmission 154
Shifting into reverse..... 155
Automatic transmission* 156
One-touch gearshifting..... 158
Gear ranges 159
Gear selector lever position 160
Automatic shift program 162
Driving tips..... 163
Steering wheel gearshift control (Speedshift) (C 55 AMG only)..... 164
Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only)..... 165
Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 167
Good visibility 168
Headlamp cleaning system* 168
Rear view mirrors..... 168
Sun visors 171
Rear window sunshade* 172
Rear window defroster..... 173
Climate control..... 174
Deactivating the climate control system 177
Setting the temperature..... 177
Adjusting air distribution and volume 178
Defrosting..... 178
Air recirculation mode 179
Air conditioning..... 181
Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents..... 182
Audio system..... 183
Audio and telephone, operation.... 183
Operating safety 183
Operating and display elements.... 184
Button and soft key operation..... 186
Operation..... 186
Radio operation 191
Introduction to satellite radio* (USA only)..... 196
CD mode..... 201
GSM network phones 208
TDMA or CDMA network phones .. 214
Emergency calls “911”..... 221
Power windows 223
Opening and closing the windows..... 223
Synchronizing power windows..... 226
Power tilt/sliding sunroof* 227
Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof..... 227
Synchronizing the power tilt/sliding sunroof..... 230
Driving systems..... 231
Cruise control 231
Loading 234
Roof rack* 234
Ski sack* (Canada only) 234
Split rear bench seat* 237
Loading instructions 239
Cargo tie-down rings*..... 240
Useful features..... 241
Storage compartments..... 241
Ashtrays..... 245
Cigarette lighter..... 246
Electrical outlet in the rear passenger compartment..... 247
Telephone* 247
Tele Aid*..... 248
Garage door opener*..... 256

Contents

Operation 263
The first 1000 miles (1500 km) 264
Driving instructions 265
- Drive sensibly – save fuel 265
- Drinking and driving 265
- Pedals 265
- Power assistance 265
- Brakes 266
- Driving off 267
- Parking 267
- Tires 268
- Hydroplaning 268
- Tire traction 269
- Tire speed rating 269
- Winter driving instructions 270
- Standing water 271
- Passenger compartment 272
- Driving abroad 272
- Control and operation of radio transmitters 272
- Catalytic converter 273
- Emission control 273
- Coolant temperature 274

At the gas station 275
- Refueling 275
- Check regularly and before a long trip 277

Engine compartment 278
- Hood 278
- Engine oil 279
- Transmission fluid level 282
- Coolant level 283
- Battery 284
- Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system* 285

Tires and wheels 286
- Important guidelines 286
- Life of tire 287
- Direction of rotation 287
- Checking tire inflation pressure ... 287
- Rotating tires 289

Winter driving 290
- Winter tires 290
- Block heater (Canada only) 291
- Snow chains 291

Maintenance 292
- Clearing the maintenance service indicator 293
- Maintenance service term exceeded 293
- Calling up the maintenance service indicator 293
- Resetting the maintenance service indicator 294

Vehicle care 295
- Cleaning and care of the vehicle 295

Practical hints 301
What to do if 302
Lamps in instrument cluster 302
Lamp in center console..... 308
Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display..... 309
Where will I find ...? 329
First aid kit..... 329
Vehicle tool kit 329
Minispare wheel (except C 55 AMG)..... 333
Collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only)..... 334
Spare wheel bolts 336
Unlocking/locking in an emergency.. 337
Unlocking the vehicle..... 337
Locking the vehicle 338
Fuel filler flap 339
Manually unlocking the transmission gear selector lever .. 340
Opening/closing in an emergency..... 341
Power tilt/sliding sunroof* 341
Replacing SmartKey batteries 342
SmartKey 343
Replacing bulbs 344
Bulbs..... 344
Replacing bulbs for front lamps 347
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps 351
Replacing wiper blades..... 352
Removing wiper blades..... 352
Installing wiper blades 352
Flat tire..... 353
Preparing the vehicle 353
Mounting the spare wheel 353
Battery..... 360
Disconnecting the battery..... 361
Removing the battery..... 361
Charging and reinstalling the battery 361
Reconnecting the battery..... 362
Jump starting..... 363
Towing the vehicle..... 365
Installing towing eye bolt..... 368
Fuses..... 369
Aids for changing fuses 369
Main fuse box in passenger compartment 370
Fuse box in engine compartment 370
Fuse box in trunk 371

Contents

Technical data 373
Parts service 374
Warranty coverage 375
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet 375
Identification labels 376
Layout of poly-V-belt drive 377
C 230 Kompressor (all models) 377
C 240 (all models)/ C 320 (all models)/ C 55 AMG 377
Engine 378
Rims and Tires 380
Same size tires 381
Mixed size tires 382
Minispare wheel 383
Collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only) 383
Electrical system 384
Main dimensions 385
Weights 386
Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 387
Capacities 387
Engine oils 390
Engine oil additives 390
Air conditioning refrigerant 390
Brake fluid 390
Premium unleaded gasoline 391
Fuel requirements 391
Gasoline additives 392
Flexible Fuel Vehicles 392
Coolants 394
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system* 396
Consumer information 397
Uniform tire quality grading 397

Technical terms 399

Index 405

▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
  (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only)
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approx. 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calender days.

Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA)
1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program Brochure in your glove box.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color so you can find information quickly.

At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features of your vehicle.

Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

Warning!

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.

Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.

▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.

▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.

▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.

-> In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.

`Display` Words appearing in the multifunction display are printed in the type shown here.

Warning!

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Warning!

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Warning!

Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

▼ Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario, M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

▼ Vehicle data recording

Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

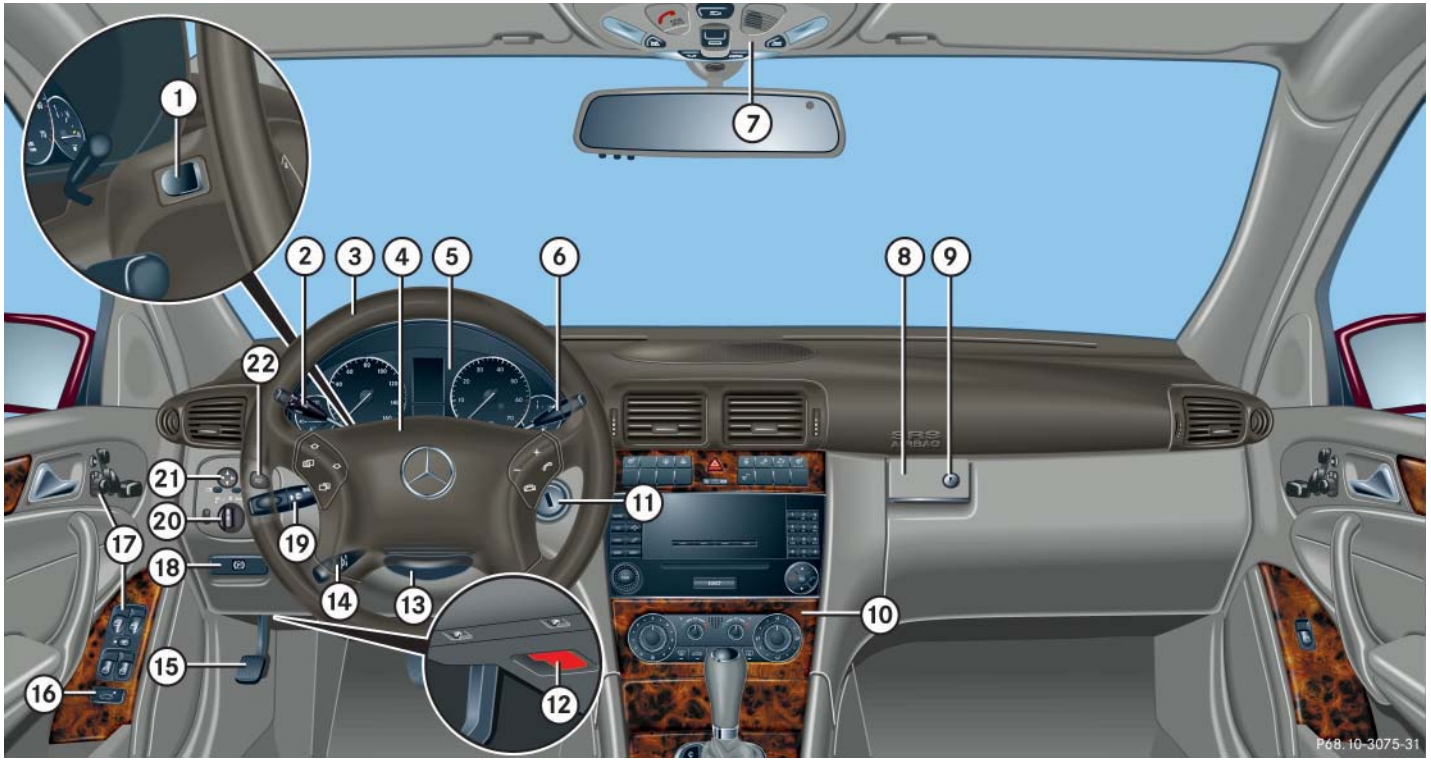
This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.

Cockpit
Instrument cluster
Multifunction steering wheel
Center console
Overhead control panel
Door control panel

Cockpit



	Item	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift control (C 55 AMG only)	164
②	Cruise control lever	231
③	Multifunction steering wheel	26, 122
④	Horn	
⑤	Instrument cluster	24, 117
⑥	Lever for voice control system*[1], see separate operating instructions	
⑦	Overhead control panel	29

	Item	Page
⑧	Glove box lid release	241
⑨	Glove box lock	241
⑩	Center console	27
⑪	Starter switch	33
⑫	Hood lock release	278
⑬	Steering wheel adjustment handle (manual)	40
⑭	Steering wheel adjustment stalk (electrical)*	40
⑮	Parking brake pedal	48, 54
⑯	Remote trunk lid switch	93

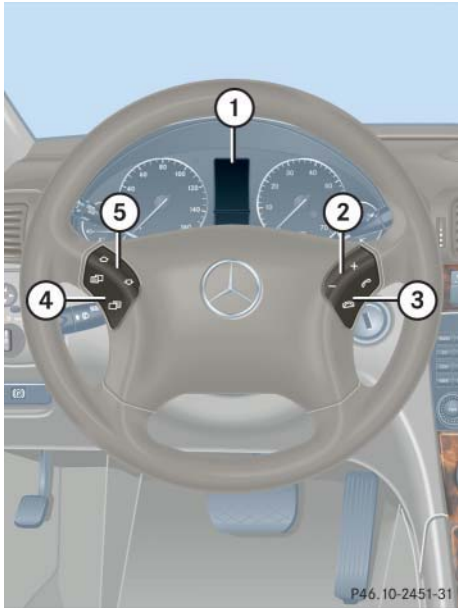
	Item	Page
⑰	Door control panel	30
⑱	Parking brake release	48
⑲	Combination switch	
	• Turn signals	50
	• Windshield wipers	51
	• High beam	50
⑳	Exterior lamp switch	49, 109
㉑	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	41, 108
㉒	Headlamp washer switch*	168

[1] Feature description is based on preliminary information at time of printing. At time of printing, no date for availability of voice control had been set. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle model.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
149.8
Miles
26753
72 °F
10:30 PM
P R N D S
BRAKE
mph
SRS
check
engine
x100
1/min
P54.32-2500-31

	Item	Page
①	**Speedometer with:**	
	Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning lamp	79, 306
	BRAKE Brake warning lamp, USA only	48, 54, 303
	Brake warning lamp, Canada only	48, 54, 303
	Low beam headlamp indicator lamp	49, 109
②	Left turn signal indicator lamp	50
③	**Multifunction display with:**	121
	Trip odometer	119
	Main odometer	121
	Gear selector lever position	47, 121, 160
	Program mode	121, 162, 165
	Status indicator (outside temperature/digital speedometer	119, 136
	Digital clock	121
④	Right turn signal indicator lamp	50
⑤	**Tachometer with:**	119
	ABS Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	77, 302
	check engine Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	304, 305
	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	304, 305
	SRS Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp	58, 307
	Seat belt telltale	64, 307
	High beam headlamp indicator lamp	50, 113
⑥	**Fuel gauge with:**	
	Fuel reserve warning lamp	307
	Fuel filler cap location indicator: The fuel filler cap is on the rear right-hand side.	
⑦	Coolant temperature gauge	118
⑧	**Reset button for:**	117
	• Resetting trip odometer	119
	• Resetting individual settings	133
	• Instrument cluster illumination	117

Multifunction steering wheel



	Item	Page
①	Multifunction display	121
	Operating control system	122
②	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	
	+ up/to increase	
	− down/to decrease	
③	Telephone*: Press button	
	to take a call	
	to end a call	

	Item	Page
④	Menu systems: Press button	
	for next menu	
	for previous menu	
⑤	Moving within a menu: Press button	
	for next display	
	for previous display	

C 230 Kompressor Sport, and
C 320 Sport:
Steering wheel in these vehicles will vary from steering wheel shown. However, multifunction steering wheel symbols and feature description apply to Sport models as well.

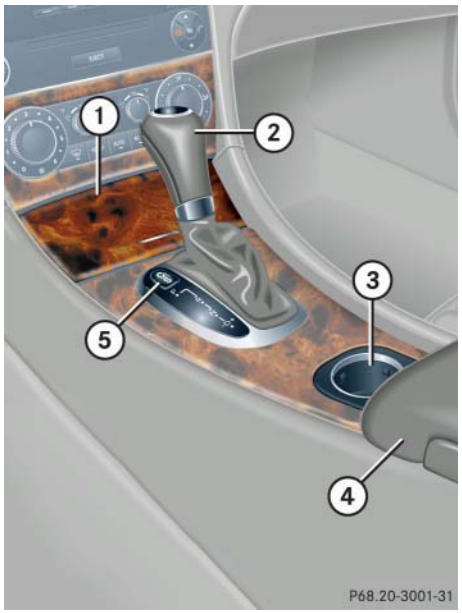
▼ Center console

Upper part

	Item	Page
①	Seat heating*, driver's side	105
②	Rear window sunshade switch*	172
③	ESP control switch	79
④	Hazard warning flasher switch – switching on/off	114
⑤	Central locking switch	96
	Central unlocking switch	96
⑥	Switch for folding back rear seat head restraints	102
⑦	Tow-away alarm switch*	85
	Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp*	84

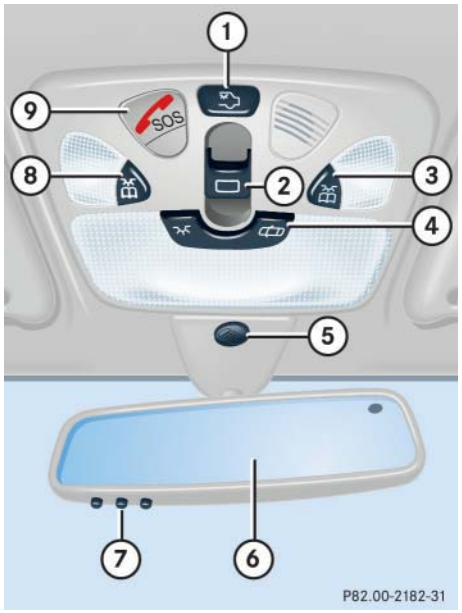
	Item	Page
⑧	Seat heating*, passenger side	105
⑨	Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	70, 308
⑩	Audio system,	183
	or	
	COMAND* (see separate operating instructions)	
⑪	Climate control	174
	Rear window defroster	173

Lower part



	Item	Page
①	Ashtray	245
	Cigarette lighter	246
②	Gear selector lever for automatic transmission*	47, 160
	Gearshift lever for manual transmission	46, 154
③	Cup holders	243
④	Armrest	242
⑤	Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission*	
	• Automatic shift program	162
	• Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only)	165

▼ Overhead control panel



	Item	Page
①	Rear interior lighting on/off	116
②	Power tilt/sliding sunroof*	227
③	Right reading lamp on/off	116
④	Interior lighting control	115
⑤	Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid* (emergency call system), telephone* and voice control system* (see separate operating instructions)	150, 208, 248

	Item	Page
⑥	Interior rear view mirror	41, 168
⑦	Garage door opener*	256
⑧	Left reading lamp on/off	116
⑨	Tele Aid* (emergency call system) button	248

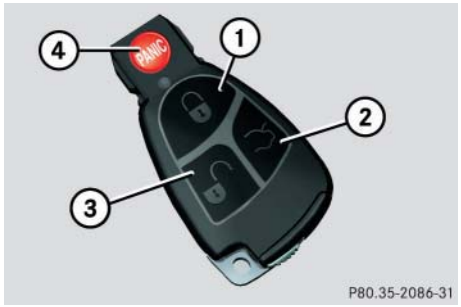
Door control panel

	Item	Page
①	Door handle	92
②	Memory function* (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	106
③	Switches for seat adjustment*	35, 98
④	Switches for opening/closing front door windows	223
⑤	Switch for rear door window override	75
⑥	Switches for opening/closing rear door windows	223
⑦	Remote trunk lid switch	93

The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

Unlocking with the SmartKey



SmartKey with remote control

① Lock button
② Opening button for the trunk lid
③ Unlock button
④ PANIC Panic button* (▷ page 76)

Canada only:
Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button* ④.

▶ Press unlock button on the SmartKey.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

▶ Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 88).

Starter switch positions

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

SmartKey

Starter switch

0 For removing SmartKey
The steering is locked when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage.

1 Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment

2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position.
All lamps in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 302).

3 Starting position

When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster come on. This indicates that the respective systems are operational. They should go out when the engine is running.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 360).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 363).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

▼ Adjusting

Warning!

All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Seats

The seats can be adjusted either manually or electrically, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Warning!

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the power seats* can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!

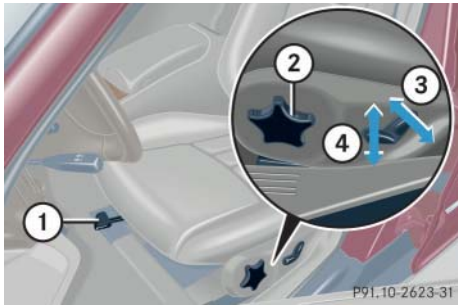
Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™[1] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions. ▷▷

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

▷▷ A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Manual seat adjustment



① Seat fore and aft adjustment
② Seat cushion tilt
③ Seat backrest tilt
④ Seat height

Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Lift handle ①.
- ▶ Slide seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Allow handle ① to reengage.
- ▶ Check for proper engagement before driving.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

!

When moving the seat, make sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seat. Otherwise you could damage the seat.

Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Turn handwheel ② forward or backward until your upper legs are lightly supported

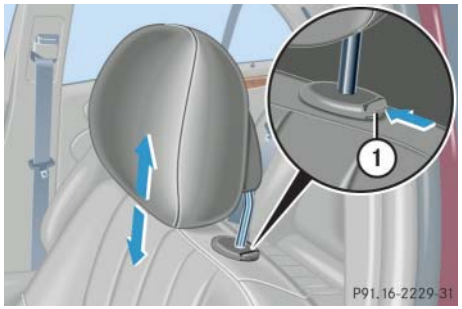
Seat backrest tilt

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press switch ③ in direction of arrow until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seat height

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press switch ④ in direction of arrow until your legs are lightly supported.

Head restraint height



① Release button

Raising:

▶ Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward.

Lowering:

▶ To lower head the restraint, push release button ① and push down on the head restraint.

Warning!

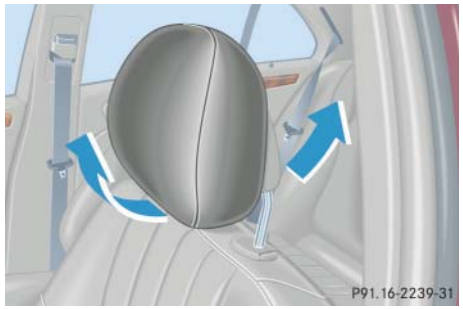
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

Head restraint tilt



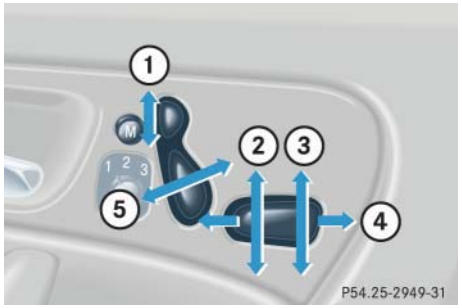
Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see “Seats” (▷ page 98).

Power seat* adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located in each front door.



① Head restraint height
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion tilt
④ Seat fore and aft adjustment
⑤ Seat backrest tilt

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

or

▶ Open the respective door.

Seat fore and aft adjustment

▶ Press switch forward or backward in direction of arrow ④.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

When moving the seat, make sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seat. Otherwise you could damage the seat.

The memory function* (▷ page 106) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors.

Seat cushion tilt

▶ Press switch up or down in direction of arrow ③ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

Seat backrest tilt

▶ Press switch forward or backward in direction of arrow ⑤ until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seat height

▶ Press switch up or down in direction of arrow ②.

Head restraint height

▶ Press switch up or down in direction of arrow ①.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

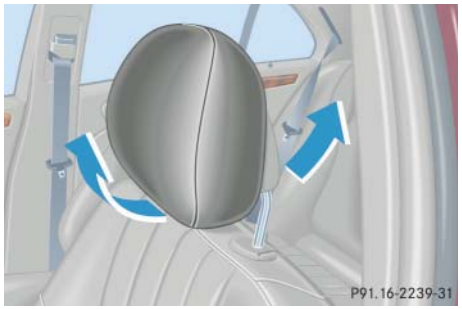
Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Head restraint tilt



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see “Seats” (▷ page 98).

Steering wheel

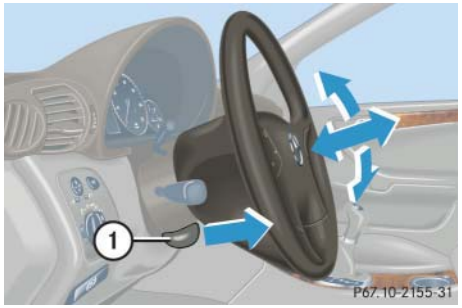
Warning!

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the electrical steering wheel adjustment feature* can be operated when the driver’s door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Steering wheel adjustment, manual



① Handle

- ▶ To unlock the steering column, pull handle ① out to its stop limit.
- ▶ Move steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ To lock the steering column, push handle ① all the way in until it engages.

  The steering wheel is once again locked into position.
- ▶ Make sure the steering wheel is securely locked by trying to move it up and down, and in and out before driving off.

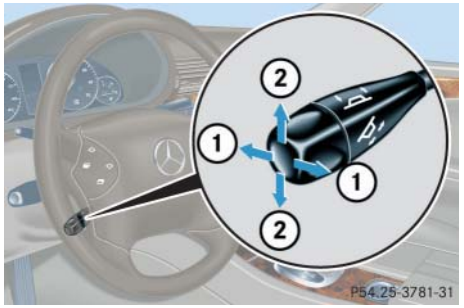
Warning!

Only adjust the steering wheel with the vehicle at a standstill and make sure the steering wheel is securely locked in place before driving off.

Driving without the steering wheel adjustment locked may cause an unexpected steering wheel movement which could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Make sure the steering wheel is securely locked by trying to move it up and down, and in and out before driving off.

Steering wheel adjustment, electrical*

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).



① Adjusting steering column, in or out
② Adjusting steering column, up or down

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

  or
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

Adjusting steering column in or out

▶ Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

Adjusting steering column up or down

▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and that all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

The memory function* (▷ page 106) lets you store the setting for the steering wheel together with the settings for the seat position and exterior rear view mirrors.

Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Warning!

In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Interior rear view mirror

▶ Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 168).

Exterior rear view mirrors

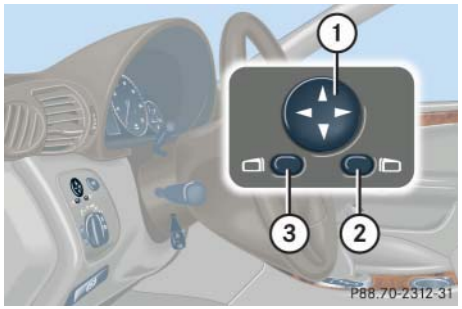
Warning!

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

Adjusting

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.



① Adjustment button
② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
③ Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

▶ Press button ③ for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ② for passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.

▶ Push adjustment button ① up, down, left, or right according to the desired setting.

!

If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.

The memory function* (▷ page 106) lets you store the setting for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the settings for the steering wheel and seat position.

At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see "Rear view mirrors" (▷ page 168).

Driving

Warning!

Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

Fastening the seat belt

Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 64).

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™[1] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions. ▷▷

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

▷▷ A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Warning!

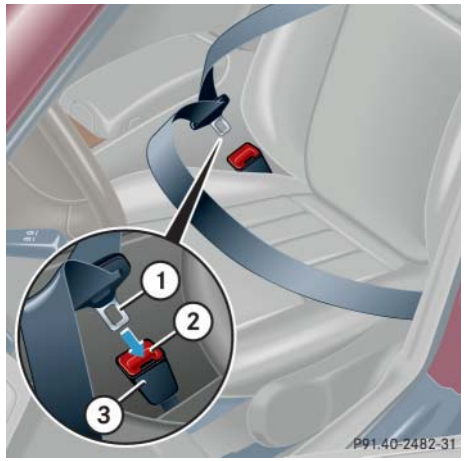
Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!

Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" section (▷ page 62) and (▷ page 64).



① Latch plate
② Release button
③ Buckle

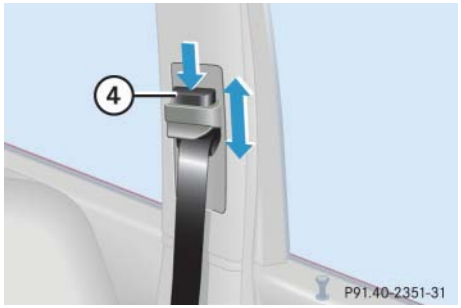
- With a smooth motion, pull the belt from the belt outlet.
- Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- Push latch plate ① into buckle ③ until it clicks.

▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

Seat belt height adjustment

Adjust seat belt so that shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of your shoulder (it should not touch the neck or pass under the arm).

Front seats



④ Button for belt outlet height adjustment

▶ Press button ④ and slide belt outlet upward or downward.

Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the belt outlet.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

Warning!

Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

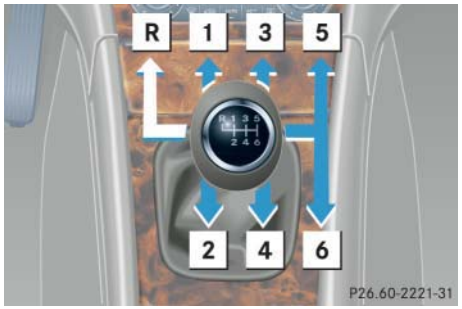
Starting the engine

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern for manual transmission

For more information, see “Manual transmission” (▷ page 154).

Starting

- ▶ Depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Make sure the gearshift lever is in neutral position (no gear selected).
- ▶ Fully depress clutch pedal.

  Otherwise the engine cannot be started due to the integrated safety interlock.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 33).

For information on turning off the engine, see “Turning off engine” (▷ page 56).

Automatic transmission*

Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

P Park position with gear selector lever lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

For more information, see “Automatic transmission*” (▷ page 156).

Starting

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 33).

> You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

  The gear selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine, see “Turning off engine” (▷ page 56).

Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

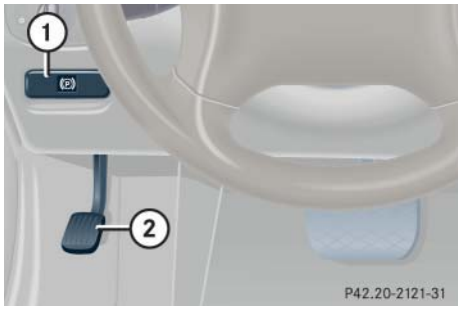
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure (▷ page 46).

  Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 363).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking brake



① Release handle
② Parking brake

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- Release parking brake by pulling on handle ①.

  The warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

Driving

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Move gear selector lever to position **D** or **R** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator.

  Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 145).

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

If you hear a warning signal when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Place the gear selector lever in position **R** only when the vehicle is stopped in order to avoid damaging the transmission.

Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.

Warning!

Vehicles with automatic transmission:
It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

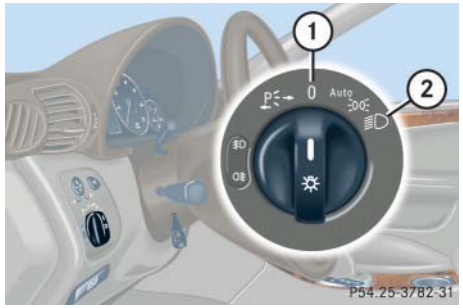
For more information on driving, see "Driving instructions" (▷ page 265).

Switching on headlamps

For more information on headlamps, see "Lighting" (▷ page 109).

Low beam headlamps

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



Exterior lamp switch

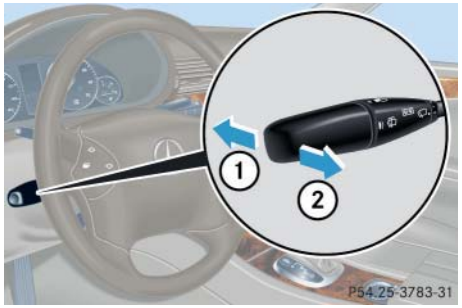
① Off
② Low beam headlamps on

- Turn exterior lamp switch to position .

  The low beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).

High beam

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

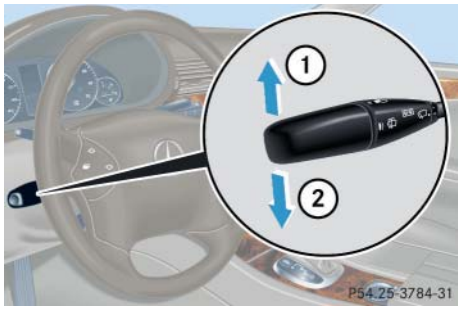
① High beam
② High beam flasher

- Push combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

  The high beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).

Turn signals

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

① Turn signals, right
② Turn signals, left

- Press combination switch in direction of arrow ① or ②.

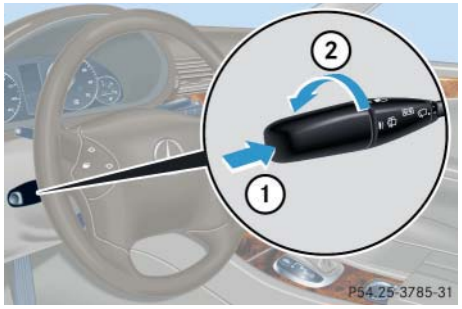
  The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp or in the instrument cluster flashes (▷ page 24).

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.

To signal minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signals will flash three times.

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

① Single wipe
② Switching on windshield wipers

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Switching on windshield wipers

▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

0 Windshield wipers off

I Intermittent wiping

II Normal wiper speed

III Fast wiper speed

Vehicles without rain sensor:
When the vehicle is standing still, the wiper speed returns to next lower setting.

Vehicles with rain sensor*:
Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.

Vehicles with rain sensor*:
Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Intermittent wiping

▶ Set the wiper switch to position **I**.

Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a front door is opened.

Single wipe

▶ Press combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with windshield washer fluid

▶ Push combination switch in direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (▷ page 285).

If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons, withdraw SmartKey from starter switch before attempting to remove any blockage.
- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position **I**,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.

▶ Give very little gas.

▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.

▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 283).

In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.

▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:

▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

Warning!

Wait until the vehicle is stationary before removing the SmartKey from the starter switch. The vehicle cannot be steered when the SmartKey is removed.

Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

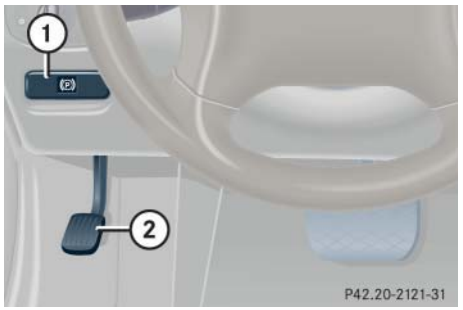
Warning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Take the SmartKey and lock vehicle when leaving.

Parking brake



① Release handle
② Parking brake

▶ Step firmly on parking brake pedal ②.

When the engine is running, the warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Warning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

Switching off headlamps

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 49).

For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (▷ page 109).

Turning off engine

▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
The immobilizer is activated.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 44).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.

With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

▶ After exiting the vehicle, press the lock button on the SmartKey (▷ page 32).

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see "Locking and unlocking" (▷ page 88).

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Air bags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 67).

The SRS indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) comes on:

- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**. It then goes out briefly, comes on again and remains lit until you start the engine.
- for about four seconds when you start the engine by turning the SmartKey.

The SRS indicator lamp remains lit if the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **2** and left there. The indicator lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The SRS indicator lamp goes out shortly after you start the engine. This shows that the restraint systems are operational.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the SRS indicator lamp:

- fails to extinguish after approximately four seconds.
- does not come on at all.
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving.

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 307).

Warning!

In the event that the SRS indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Air bags

Warning!

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), or side impacts (side impact air bags and head protection window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

▷▷

▷▷

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ [1] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Warning!

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ [1] child restraint which will turn off the passenger front air bag. BabySmart™ will not, however, turn off any side impact air bag.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact air bags there is a possibility for a side air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side air bag be activated.

(2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under.

(3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have both rear door mounted side air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Air bags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags) and in side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain air bags) which exceed preset thresholds.

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment tresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the air bags will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with air bags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag

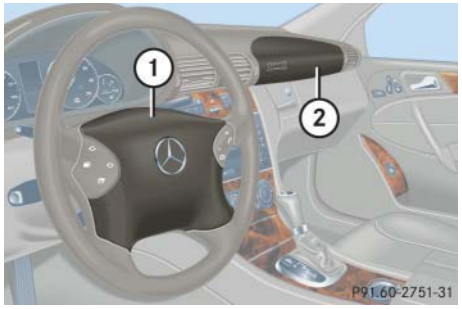
Warning!

- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time only basis. An air bag or ETD that was activated must be replaced
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front air bag cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain air bag is deployed.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch.
- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Front air bags



① Driver's air bag
② Passenger front air bag

Driver and front passenger air bags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

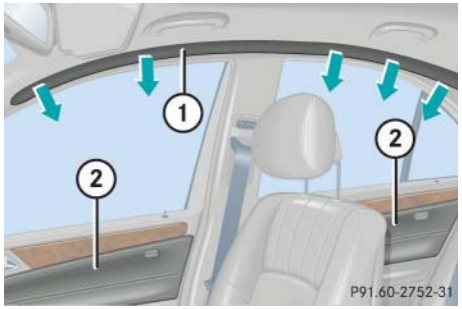
The passenger front air bag will only be deployed if:

- the front passenger seat is occupied
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 70)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment treshold

Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Side impact air bags, window curtain air bags

The window curtain air bags ① fill up the area between the A and C pillars (see arrows).



① Window curtain air bag
② Side impact air bags

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

The front passenger side impact air bag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale illuminates to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt telltale illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information on seat belts, see "Fastening the seat belt" (▷ page 43).

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 67).

Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

Warning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver air bag, passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, head protection window curtain air bags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (side impact, window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level.
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly.
  See SRS indicator lamp (▷ page 58).

The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the respective front seat belt is fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear outer seats will activate with or without the respective seat belt fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

Warning!

An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When scrapping the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured by a belt at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Infant and child restraint systems

Only use a BabySmart™[1] compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

For information on child seats with anchor fittings for tether anchorages, see "Installation of infant and child restraint systems" (▷ page 72).

For information on child seat anchors - LATCH-type (▷ page 73).

Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™[1] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident. ▷▷

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

▷▷ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

BabySmart™[1] air bag deactivation system

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is located on the center console.

① Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Special BabySmart™ compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front air bag will not deploy.

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.

The system does not deactivate the side impact air bag and the emergency tensioning device.

Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp comes on for approximately six seconds and then goes out.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 308).

Warning!

The BabySmart™[1] air bag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Warning!

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the passenger front air bag will not deploy only if the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 70) remains illuminated.

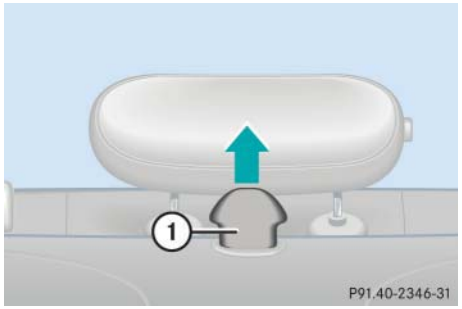
Please be sure to check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp every time you use the special system child seat. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!

Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 70) not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.



① Cover of top anchorage ring

- Make sure the rear backrest is locked in its upright position (▷ page 239).

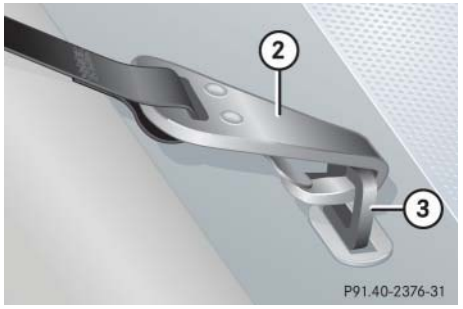
Warning!

Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, or the extended cargo area is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

- Remove cover ① from anchorage ring ③.
- Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of seat back.

  Head restraint must be installed (if removable) and positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and top of seat back.

  Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



② Hook
③ Anchorage ring

- Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring ③.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured. Tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions

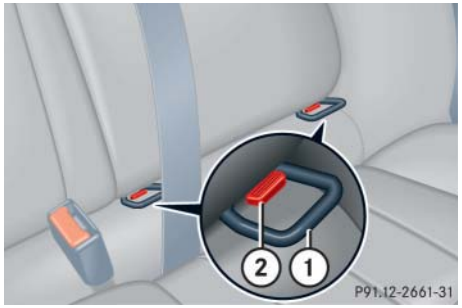
For safety, make sure the hook has attached to the ring beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

▶ Reinstall cover ① after removing the tether strap.

Child seat anchors – LATCH-type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH- (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the outer rear seats) for the installation of a LATCH-type child seat with the matching mounting fittings.

The foldable LATCH-type anchors are located between the seat cushion and the backrest.



① Anchors
② Button

▶ Grip inner side of anchors ① and fold forward until they audibly lock in place.

▶ Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

If a child seat is not installed, the LATCH-type anchors can be folded back between the seat cushion and the backrest (▷ page 74).

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ①.

With a child seat installed in the left rear seat, the seat belt for the center seat occupied by a passenger must operate freely. Guide seat belt between its seat cushion mount and backrest mount along outside of right side child seat anchor.

To fold anchors back

▶ Press down button ② on each anchor and return anchor ① to its catch.

Non-LATCH-type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Warning!

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Before installing the child seat, make sure anchors ① are folded out and locked in place.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ①.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to your child.

Damaged or impact-damaged child seats or child seat anchors ① must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

Blocking of rear door window operation

You can block the rear door window operation (for instance when you have children riding in the rear passenger compartment).

The override switch is located on the door control panel of the driver's door.

① Enable
② Disable
③ Override switch

Activating override switch

▶ Slide override switch ③ to the right.

The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the respective switch located in the rear doors.

Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door is still possible.

Deactivating override switch

▶ Slide override switch ③ to the left.

The rear door windows can be operated again using the respective switch located in the rear doors .

Warning!

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see "Power windows" (▷ page 223).

Panic alarm*

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately $2\,^{1}/_{2}$ minutes.

① PANIC button

Canada only:
Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button ①.

Activating

▶ Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

Deactivating

▶ Press button ① again.

or

▶ Insert SmartKey in starter switch.

For operation in the USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▼ Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)
- 4MATIC (Four Wheel Electronic Traction System)

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP, and 4MATIC (if so equipped) is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires), or snow chains as required.

Warning!

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP, and 4MATIC (if so equipped) cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ABS

Warning!

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The ABS indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

- Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Emergency brake maneuver

- Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

Warning!

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 302) and (▷ page 310).

BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

Warning!

If the BAS is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning normally, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

Warning!

The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 311).

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting the engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP also stabilizes the vehicle during braking maneuvers.

The ESP warning lamp in the speedometer flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ESP warning lamp in the speedometer comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Warning!

Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp flashing in the speedometer. In this case, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Warning!

The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 380).

Vehicles without 4MATIC:
Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

For information on vehicles with 4MATIC, see "Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP" (▷ page 82).

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 306) and (▷ page 312).

Switching off the ESP

Warning!

The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- in sand or gravel

Turn on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

When you switch off the ESP

- the ESP does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still brake a spinning wheel
- the ESP continues to operate when you are braking

When the ESP is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp ⚠ in the speedometer flashes. However, the ESP will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The switch is located on the center console.

① ESP switch (off/on)

▶ Press switch ①.

The ESP warning lamp ⚠ in the speedometer comes on.

The ESP is deactivated.

Warning! ⚠

When the ESP warning lamp ⚠ is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Switching on the ESP

▶ Press switch ① again.

The ESP warning lamp ⚠ in the speedometer goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESP switched on.

Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with the ESP

Models with all-wheel-drive only.

The 4MATIC improves vehicle's ability to use available traction, e.g. during winter operation in mountains under snowy conditions, by applying power to all four wheels.

Warning!

If you see the ESP warning lamp ⚠ flashing in the speedometer, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Do not tow with one axle raised.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Performance testing must only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer

Active braking action through ESP may otherwise seriously damage the front or rear axle brake system.

Operational tests with the engine running can only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer.

At highly demanding operating conditions, the electronic traction system may temporarily switch off to prevent overheating of the drive wheel brakes. The message `unavailable See Operator's Manual` will then appear in the multifunction display while the ESP warning lamp ⚠ is flashing. The ESP is still functioning normally.

▼ Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Deactivating

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Starting the engine will also deactivate the immobilizer.

In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Anti-theft alarm system*

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk lid
- the hood

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle (▷ page 85)
- opening the vehicle with the mechanical key

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system* (▷ page 248) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the alarm system

The indicator lamp is in the switch for the tow-away alarm* in the center console.

① Indicator lamp

▶ Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. Indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 30 seconds after arming the alarm system.

If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk lid
- the hood

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

Disarming the alarm system

▶ Unlock your vehicle with the SmartKey.

The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.

The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if no door or the trunk lid was opened.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

▶ Press the or button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Tow-away alarm*

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.

The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system* (▷ page 248) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming tow-away alarm

▶ Lock your vehicle with the SmartKey.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically. The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock the vehicle again.

Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console.

① Tow-away alarm off switch
② Indicator lamp

▶ Switch off ignition.

You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm while the ignition is switched on. ▷▷

▷▷▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② in switch comes on briefly.

▶ Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

▶ Press the or button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking
Seats
Memory function*
Lighting
Instrument cluster
Control system
Manual transmission
Automatic transmission*
Good visibility
Climate control
Audio system
Power windows
Power tilt/sliding sunroof*
Driving systems
Loading
Useful features

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, see “Getting started” (▷ page 32) and (▷ page 54).

SmartKey

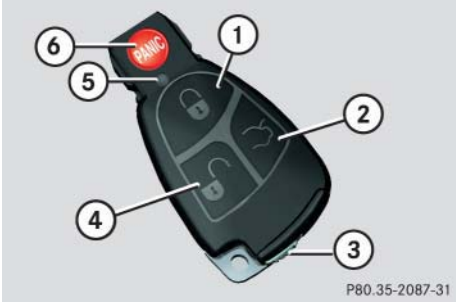
Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap



SmartKey with remote control

① Lock button
② Opening button for the trunk lid
③ Mechanical key locking tab
④ Unlock button
⑤ Battery check lamp
⑥ PANIC Panic button* (▷ page 76).

Canada only:
Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button ⑥.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

!

To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 225) and power tilt/sliding sunroof* (▷ page 229) from outside using the SmartKey.

Factory setting

Global unlocking

▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system* is switched off.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system* within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated

Global locking

▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system* is activated.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp ⑤ flashes twice. ▷▷

▷▷ The SmartKey will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ Press button once.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door moves up. The anti-theft alarm system* is switched off.

Global unlocking

▶ Press button twice.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system* is switched off.

Global locking

▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system* is activated.

Restoring to factory setting

▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.

If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (▷ page 91) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 343).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 337) and the trunk lid (▷ page 338).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 338).
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked (▷ page 360).

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking the batteries

▶ Press button or .

Battery check lamp ⑤ comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.

If battery check lamp ⑤ does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 343).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Unlocking and opening the trunk lid

You can unlock and open the trunk separately.

A minimum height clearance of 5.71 ft (1.74 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

▶ Press button until trunk lid unlocks and begins to open.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

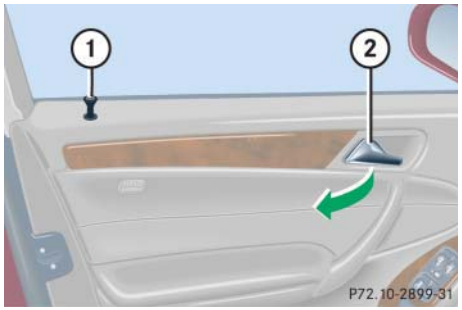
▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



① Locking knob
② Inside door handle

Front doors

▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective front door to open door.

If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.

Rear doors

▶ Pull up locking knob ① on the respective rear door to unlock door.

▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective rear door to open door.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system*.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

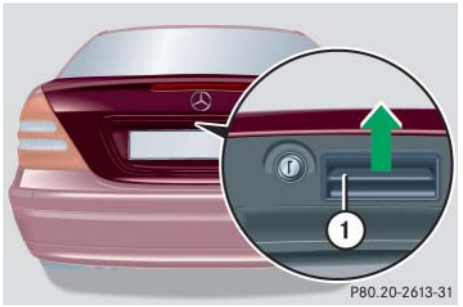
- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Opening the trunk

Opening the trunk from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 5.71 ft (1.74 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



① Handle

The vehicle must be unlocked.

▶ Pull on handle ①.

The trunk lid unlocks and begins to open.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

The trunk can also be opened using button on the SmartKey or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 95).

Opening the trunk from the inside

You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 5.71 ft (1.74 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The remote trunk lid switch is located on the driver’s door.

① Remote trunk lid switch with indicator lamp

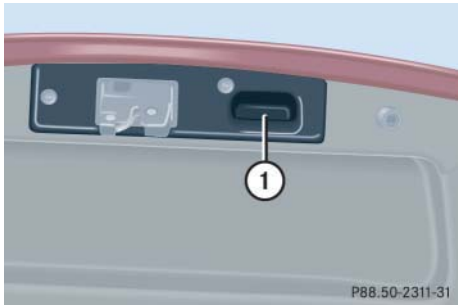
▶ Press remote trunk lid switch ① until the trunk begins to open.

The indicator lamp in the switch remains lit as long as the trunk is open.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

The trunk can also be opened using button on the SmartKey or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 95).

Closing the trunk



① Handle

- ▶ Lower trunk lid using handle ①.
- ▶ Close trunk lid with hands placed flat on it.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!

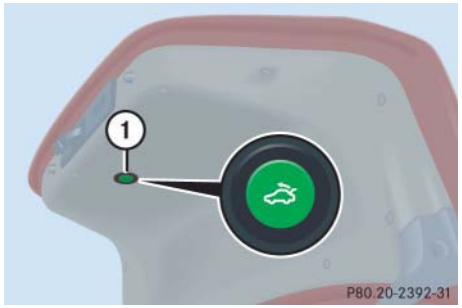
Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



① Emergency release button

▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk lid unlocks and the trunk lid opens.

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.

The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening the trunk from the inside using the emergency release button will trigger the anti-theft alarm system*.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking when the vehicle

- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system, see “Setting automatic locking” (▷ page 145).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

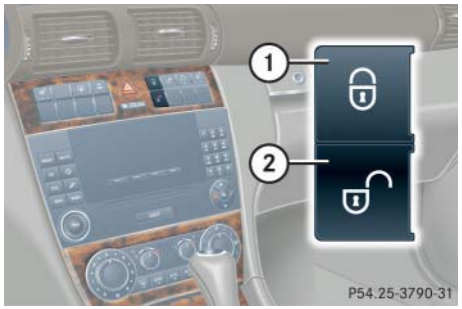
You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk from inside using the central locking or unlocking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

You cannot lock or unlock the fuel filler flap with the central locking or unlocking switch.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The switches are located in the center console.



① Central locking switch
② Central unlocking switch

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch ②.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch ①

- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside.

Locking

▶ Press central locking switch ①.

If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Unlocking

▶ Press central unlocking switch ②.

The vehicle unlocks.

For information on seat adjustment, see “Adjusting” (▷ page 35).

Easy-entry/exit feature*

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience submenu of the control system (▷ page 146).

Warning!

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver’s seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch* (▷ page 30).
- Move steering column stalk* (▷ page 40).
- Press memory position switch* (▷ page 107).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver’s door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

When exiting the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated and depending on your selection, the steering wheel tilts upwards and/or the driver’s seat moves a few inches to the rear when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch,

  or

- open the driver’s door with the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**.

If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

If the current seat position falls into a factory-set position range and the system recognizes the current seat position to be rearward enough for easy entry and exit, the driver's seat will not move to the rear when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

When entering the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel or, depending on your selection, the steering wheel and driver's seat will return to their last set position or a factory-set maximum forward position when you:

- close the driver's door with the ignition switched on
- insert the SmartKey into the starter switch with the driver's door closed.

For safety reasons, the driver's seat will not return to its last set position with the easy-entry/exit feature activated if the system recognizes the last set position as an extreme forward position. Instead, the driver's seat will remain at or move to a factory-set maximum forward position. To again fully return the driver's seat to your last set position or to memory position, adjust the seat to the desired position or press and hold the respective memory position switch* (▷ page 107).

Removing and installing front seat head restraints

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (▷ page 35).

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

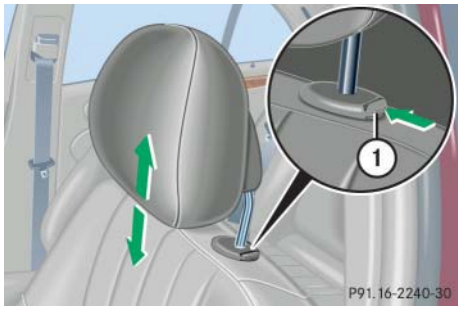
Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation. ▷▷

▷▷ Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.

Tilt the backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

Front seat head restraints, manual seat



① Release button

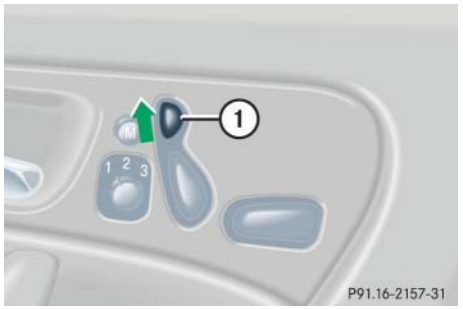
Removing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ▶ Push release button ① and pull out head restraint.

Installing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ▶ Push release button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

Front seat head restraints, power seat*



① Head restraint switch

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Removing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold until head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull out head restraint.

Installing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ▶ Push head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint to desired position (▷ page 38).

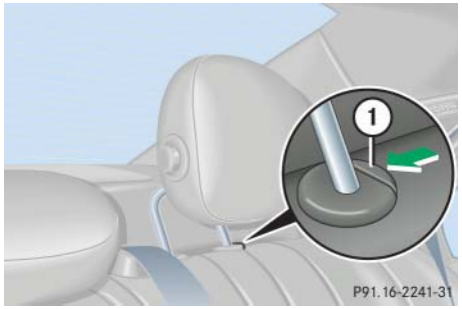
Rear seat head restraints

Warning!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

Head restraint height (rear outer seats)



① Release button

Raising:

- ▶ Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward.

  If the head restraint is fully retracted, push release button ① and pull the head restraint out.

Lowering:

- ▶ To lower the head restraint, push release button ① and push down on the head restraint.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

Warning!

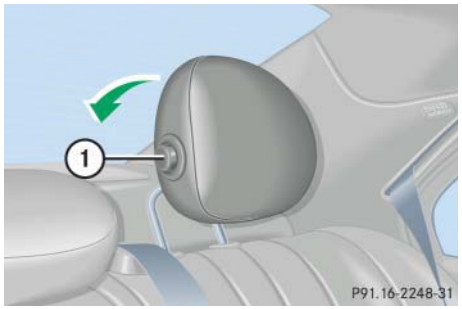
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Folding head restraints back with release button

The rear seat head restraints can be folded backward for increased visibility.



① Release button

▶ Push release button ①.

The head restraint will fold backward.

> You can also fold the rear outer seat head restraints back using the switch in the center console (▷ page 102).

Folding head restraints back with switch in the center console (rear outer seats)

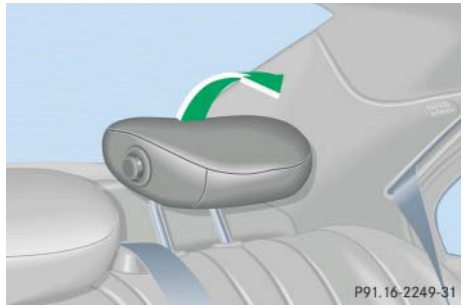
① Switch for rear seat head restraints

▶ Start the engine (▷ page 46).

▶ Press switch ①.

The rear seat head restraints will fold backward.

Placing head restraints upright



▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

Warning!

Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright. Otherwise their protective function cannot be assured.

Head restraint tilt (rear outer seats)

Two different head restraint angle positions are available:

- Press the release button (▷ page 102) and tilt the head restraint to the desired position.

Removing and installing rear seat head restraints (rear outer seats)

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

The rear center seat head restraint cannot be removed.

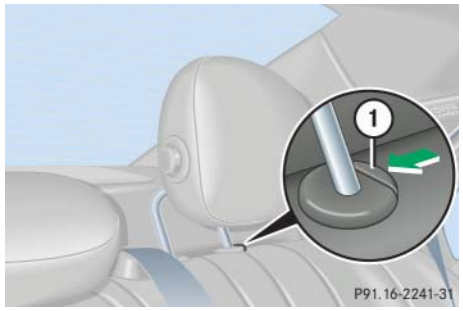
Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.



① Release button

Removing rear seat head restraints

- Fold back head restraint (▷ page 102).
- Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- Push release button ① and pull out head restraint.

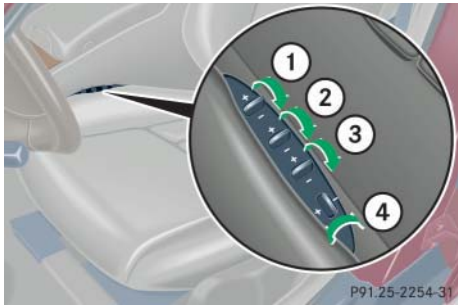
Installing rear seat head restraints

- Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- Push button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

Multicontour seats*

This multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the side of the seat after switching on ignition.



① Seat cushion depth
② Backrest bottom
③ Backrest center
④ Backrest side bolster adjustment

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Seat cushion depth

▶ Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch ①.

Backrest contour

▶ Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using switches ② and ③.

Backrest side bolsters

▶ Adjust the backrest side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ④.

Seat heating*

The switches for the front seats are located in the center console.

① Seat heating switch
② Indicator lamps

The red indicator lamps ② in the switch show the heating level selected.

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on. After approximately five minutes, seat heating is automatically switched to level 2.
2	Two indicator lamps on. After approximately ten minutes, seat heating is automatically switched to level 1.
1	One indicator lamp on. After approximately 20 minutes, seat heating is automatically switched off.
off	No indicator lamp on.

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Switching on seat heating

▶ Press switch ① twice.

Three red indicator lamps ② in the switch come on.

▶ Continue pressing switch ① until desired seat heating level is reached.

Switching off seat heating

▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps ② go out.

If one or all of the indicator lamps ② on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Memory function*

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (▷ page 59) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

You can store up to three different settings for each SmartKey.

The following settings are stored when using the buttons on the driver's door:

- Driver's seat, backrest and head restraint position
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirror positions

These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired. For information on key-dependent memory settings, see "Setting key-dependency" (▷ page 147).

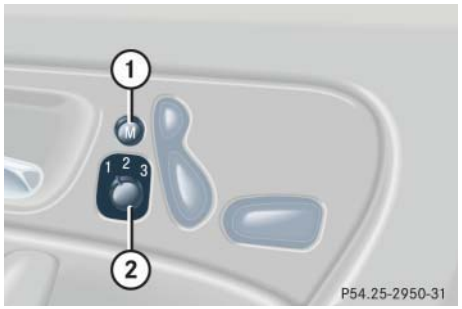
The following settings are not key-dependent. They are stored when using the buttons on the front passenger door:

- Front passenger seat, backrest and head restraint position

Warning!

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The memory button and memory position switch are located on the door.



① Memory button
② Memory position switch

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

or

▶ Open the respective door.

Storing positions into memory

▶ Adjust the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired position (▷ page 35).

▶ Turn memory position switch ② to the selected memory position.

▶ Press memory button ①.

▶ Release memory button ① and press memory position switch ② within three seconds.

All settings are stored to the selected position.

Recalling positions from memory

Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

▶ Turn memory position switch ② to the selected memory position.

▶ Press and hold memory position switch ② until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have completely moved to the stored positions.

Releasing the memory position switch stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position feature, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position*” (▷ page 170).

You can store a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey.

① Memory button
② Adjustment button
③ Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press button ③.

  The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button ①.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button ②.

  The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.

If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.

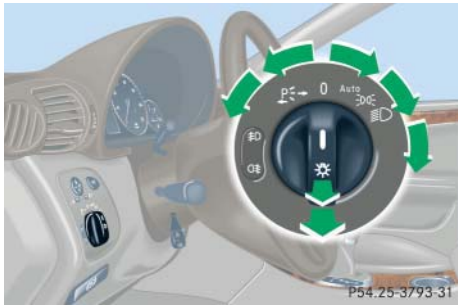
▼ Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 49) and “Turn signals” (▷ page 50).

If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



Exterior lamp switch

0	Off Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 111)
AUTO	Automatic headlamp mode Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 111)
	Parking lamps (also tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps, instrument panel lamps)
	Low beam headlamps (or high beam headlamps when the combination switch is pushed forward) and parking lamps
P	Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
P	Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
	Indicator lamp for front fog lamps
	Indicator lamp for rear fog lamp

With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on.

The message Switch off lights. appears in the multifunction display

Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and the parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:

- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

Warning!

If the exterior lamp switch is set to AUTO,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to when driving or when traffic and / or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position AUTO to with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position **1**, only the parking lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

Daytime running lamp mode

▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0 or AUTO.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are switched on.

In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position 0, the high beam headlamps cannot be switched on.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

Canada only:

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*: When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute delay.

When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the parking lamps switch on additionally.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

  The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 109).

USA only:

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (▷ page 142).

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position or , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 109).

Locator lighting and night security illumination

The locator lighting and the night security illumination are described in the "Control system" section, see "Setting locator lighting" (▷ page 143) and "Setting night security illumination" (▷ page 143).

Fog lamps

Warning!

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position AUTO to ≡D with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from AUTO to ≡D will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. For switching on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position ≡D first.

Front fog lamps

- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Pull out the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

  The front fog lamps switch on.

  The green indicator lamp ≡D in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Push down the exterior lamp switch.

  The front fog lamps switch off.

  The green indicator lamp ≡D in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- ▶ Switch on the front fog lamps (▷ page 112).
- ▶ Pull out the exterior lamp switch to second stop.

  The rear fog lamp switches on.

  The yellow indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Push down the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

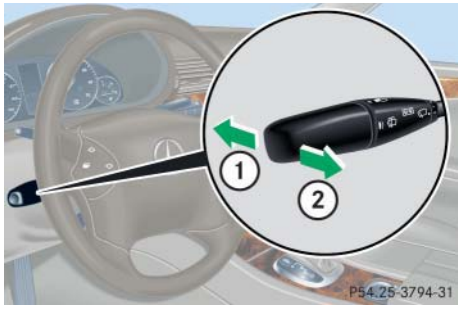
  The rear fog lamp switches off.

  The yellow indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

  The front fog lamps remain lit.

Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

① High beam
② High beam flasher

High beam

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position or AUTO (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.

  The high beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.

  The high beam headlamp indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the upper part of the center console.

① Hazard warning flasher switch

Switching on hazard warning flasher

▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signals are flashing.

With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

Switching off hazard warning flasher

▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.

If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch ① once to switch it off.

Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.

① Rear interior lights
② Right front reading lamp
③ Rocker switch for automatic control system
④ Left front reading lamp

Activating automatic control

▶ Press rocker switch ③ to center position.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

The interior lamps are switched off after a preset time, see “Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off” (▷ page 145).

If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes, when the SmartKey is removed or in starter switch position **0**.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

Deactivating automatic control

▶ Press the symbol on rocker switch ③.

The interior lighting remains switched off, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

Manual control

Switching all front interior lights on and off

▶ Press the symbol on rocker switch ③.

The front interior lights come on.

▶ Press rocker switch ③ to center position to activate the automatic control.

Switching rear interior lights on and off

▶ Press button .

The lights in the rear passenger compartment come on.

▶ Press button again.

The lights in the rear passenger compartment go out.

Switching right front reading lamp on and off

▶ Press right button .

The right reading lamp comes on.

▶ Press right button again.

The right reading lamp goes out.

Switching left front reading lamp on and off

▶ Press left button .

The left reading lamp comes on.

▶ Press left button again.

The left reading lamp goes out.

Door entry lamps

The appropriate door entry lamp switches on if a door is opened in darkness and if the interior lighting is switched to automatic function.

The entry lamp switches off automatically when the door is closed.

If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

Trunk lamp

The trunk lamp switches on if the trunk lid is opened.

If you leave the trunk open for an extended period of time, the trunk lamp will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes.

Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see “At a glance” (▷ page 24).

① Reset button

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on ignition
- press reset button ①
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 135).

Instrument cluster illumination

Use reset button ① to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.

The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle’s exterior lamps.

To brighten illumination

▶ Turn reset button ① clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

To dim illumination

▶ Turn reset button ① counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is on the left side in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24).

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Trip odometer

- Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer and main odometer in the multifunction display (▷ page 121).
- If it is not displayed, press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the trip odometer appears (▷ page 122).
- Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 117) until the trip odometer is reset.

Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 24) denotes excessive engine speed.

Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

Outside temperature indicator

Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 121). For information on how to select the unit of the indicated temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (▷ page 135).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs, etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1**. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

Warning!

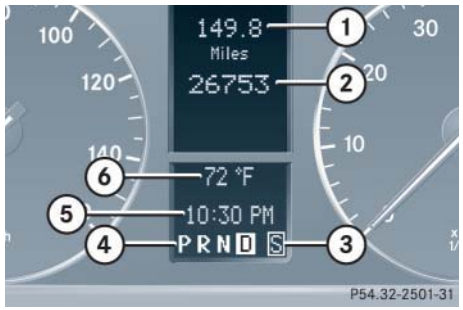
A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

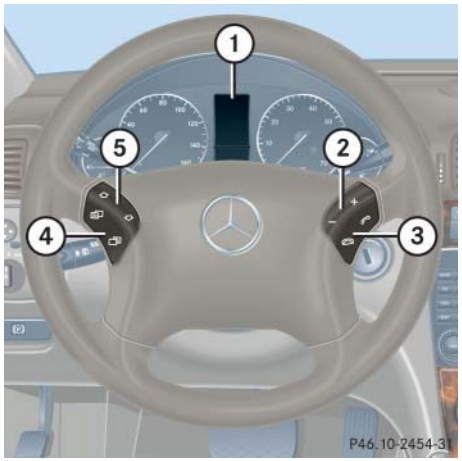
Multifunction display



① Trip odometer
② Main odometer
③ Current program mode
④ Current gear selector lever position/gear range
⑤ Digital clock
⑥ Status indicator (outside temperature/digital speedometer)

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



① Multifunction display

Operating the control system

② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:
Press button

+ up/to increase

– down/to decrease

③ Telephone*:
Press button

to take a call

to end a call

④ Menu systems:
Press button

for next menu

for previous menu

⑤ Moving within a menu:
Press button

for next display

for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

C 230 Kompressor Sport, and
C 320 Sport:
Steering wheel in these vehicles will vary from steering wheel shown. However, multifunction steering wheel symbols and feature description apply to Sport models as well.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button or repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button or repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the Settings menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Submenus in the Settings menu” (▷ page 133).

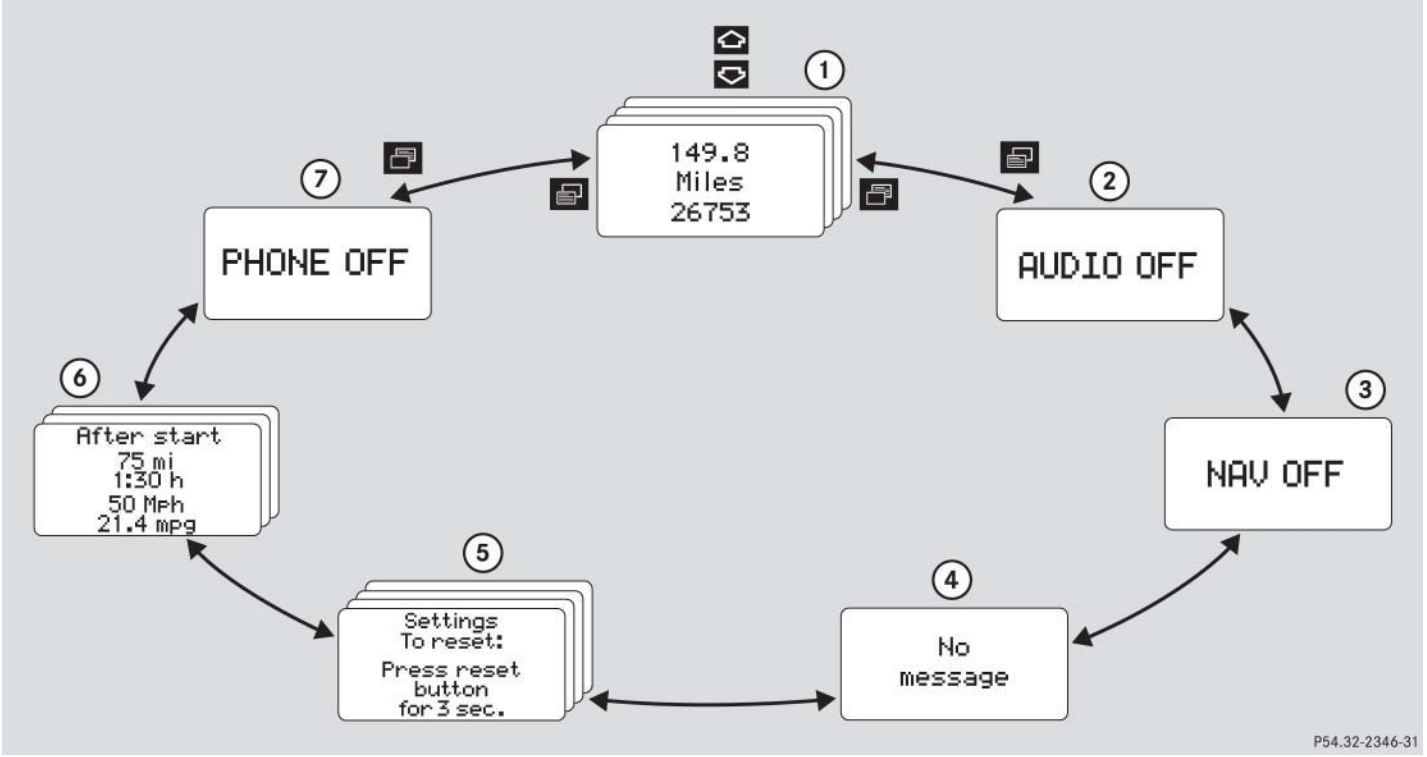
The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



Menus, submenus and functions

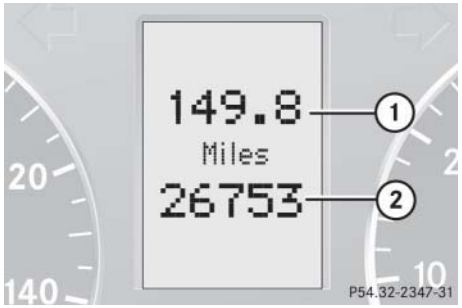
	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦
	Standard display	**AUDIO**	**NAV***	**Vehicle status message memory**	**Settings**	**Trip computer**	**Telephone***
	(▷ page 126)	(▷ page 127)	(▷ page 130)	(▷ page 130)	(▷ page 132)	(▷ page 148)	(▷ page 150)
Commands/submenus	Digital speedometer or outside temperature	Select radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up vehicle malfunction, warning and system status messages stored in memory	Reset to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Load phone book
	Call up maintenance service display	Select satellite radio station* (USA only)			Instrument cluster submenu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Search for name in phone book
	Check engine oil level	Operate the CD player*			Time/Date submenu	Call up range	
					Lighting submenu		
					Vehicle submenu		
					Convenience submenu		

The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

Standard display menu

In the standard display, the main odometer and the trip odometer are shown in the multifunction display.



① Trip odometer
② Main odometer

If you see another display, press button or repeatedly until the standard display appears.

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button or .

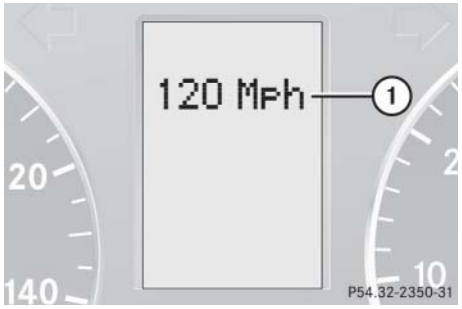
The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Display digital speedometer or outside temperature	127
Calling up maintenance service display	292
Checking engine oil level	280

Display digital speedometer or outside temperature

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the digital speedometer appears in the multifunction display.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.



① Digital speedometer

You can have the outside temperature displayed instead of the digital speedometer. You can select the setting in the submenu `Instr.Cl.` via the function `Status line display` (▷ page 136).

AUDIO menu

The functions in the `AUDIO` menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

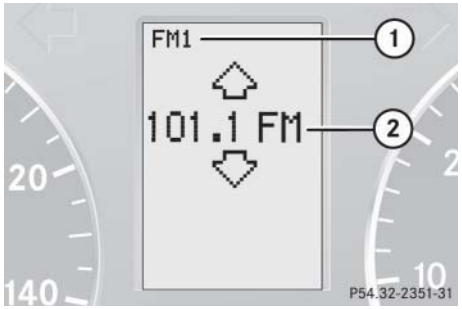
If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message `AUDIO OFF` appears in the multifunction display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	128
Select satellite radio station* (USA only)	128
Operate the CD player*	129

Select radio station

- Turn on the radio (▷ page 186). Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.
- Press button or repeatedly until the currently tuned station appears in the multifunction display.



① Waveband setting
② Station frequency

- Press button or repeatedly until the desired station is found.

You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio (▷ page 194).

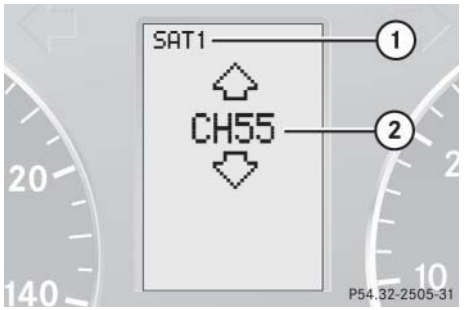
Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

Select satellite radio station* (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- Select satellite radio with the corresponding soft key (SAT) in the radio menu.



① SAT mode and preset number
② Channel name or number

▶ Press button ▽ or △ repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

Feature description is based on preliminary information available at time of printing.

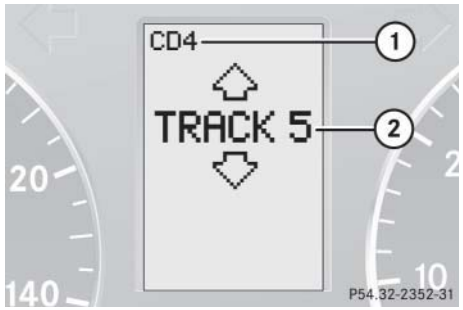
For more information on satellite radio operation, see “Introduction to satellite radio* (USA only)” (▷ page 196).

Vehicles with COMAND*:
Refer to separate operating instructions.

Operate the CD player*

▶ Turn on the radio and select the CD player (▷ page 201).
Vehicles with COMAND*:
Refer to separate operating instructions.

▶ Press button ▭ or ▭ repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.



① Current CD (for CD changer*)
② Current track

▶ Press button ▽ or △ repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the audio system or the COMAND* system key pad located in the center dashboard.

NAV* menu

The NAV menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message NAV appears in the multifunction display.

- If the navigation system is switched off, the message NAV OFF appears in the multifunction display.
- If the navigation system is on, different messages, depending on the current state of the navigation system, appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to the COMAND* manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system*.

Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

Warning!

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 309).

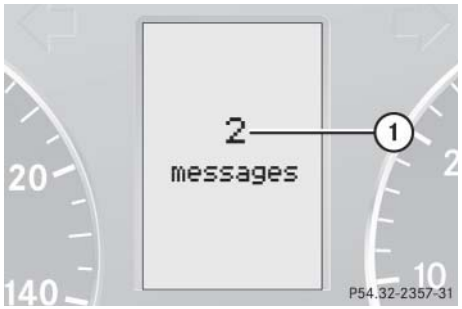
▶ Press button or repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

No vehicle status messages

If no conditions are recorded in memory, the message in the multifunction display is: `No message`

Vehicle status messages have been recorded

If conditions have occured causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



① Number of messages

▶ Press button ▽ or △.

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occured. For malfunction and warning messages, see “Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display” (▷ page 309).

Should the vehicle’s system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

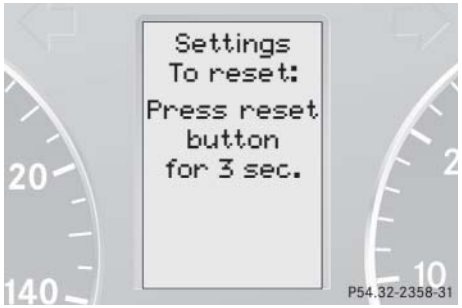
The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see high-priority messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 309).

Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function Reset to factory settings, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
- A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.

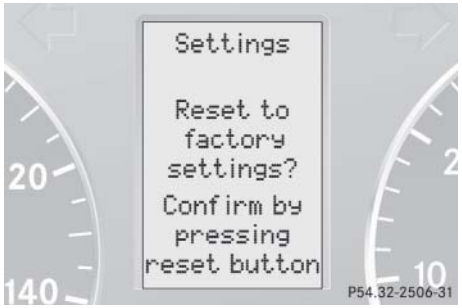


Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 117) for approximately three seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.



▶ Press the reset button once more.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.

The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

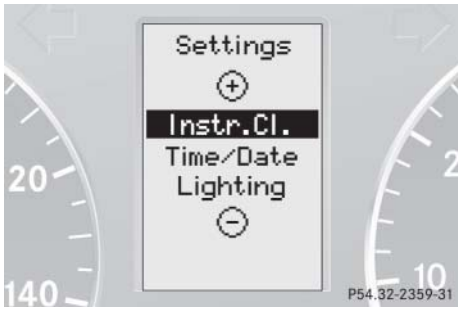
For safety reasons, the following functions are not reset while driving:

- the Hdlamp mode function in the Lighting submenu
- the Key dependency function in the Convenience submenu

Submenus in the Settings menu

▶ Press button ▽ or △.

The collection of the submenus appears in the multifunction display.



▶ Press button −.

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with button −, scroll up with button +.

Move within the submenus with button ▽ or △ to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button + or −.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

▶ Move to a function in the submenu.

▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 117) in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the reset button once more.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus.

Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

Instrument cluster	Time/Date	Lighting	Vehicle	Convenience
Selecting temperature display mode	Time synchronization with head unit*	Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Setting automatic locking	Activating easy-entry/exit feature
Selecting speedometer display mode	Setting the time (hours)	Setting locator lighting		Setting key-dependency
Selecting language	Setting the time (minutes)	Setting night security illumination		Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status indicator	Selecting time display mode	Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off		
	Selecting automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer/Standard time winter)			
	Setting the date (month)			
	Setting the date (day)			
	Setting the date (year)			

Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr.Cl. submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr.Cl. submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

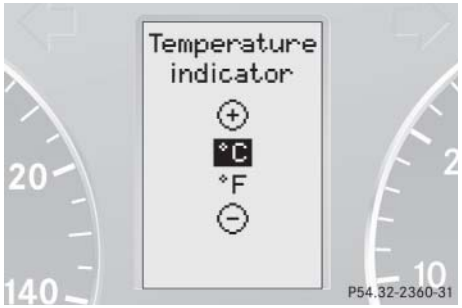
The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Selecting temperature display mode	135
Selecting speedometer display mode	135
Selecting language	136
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status indicator	136

Selecting temperature display mode

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Instr.Cl. submenu.
- Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Temperature indicator appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.

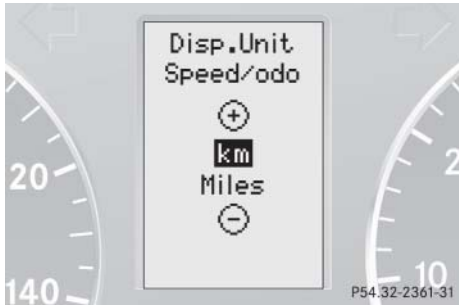


- Press button + or − to set temperature unit to °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

Selecting speedometer display mode

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Instr.Cl. submenu.
- Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Disp.Unit Speed/odo appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



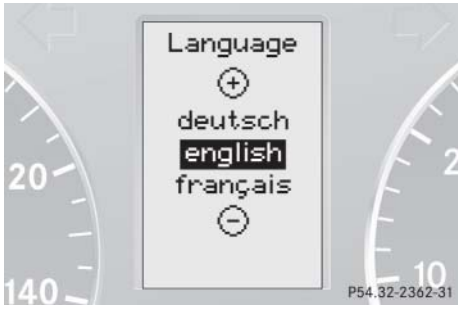
- Press button + or − to set speedometer unit to km or Miles.

Selecting language

▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Instr.Cl. submenu.

▶ Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until the message Language appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:

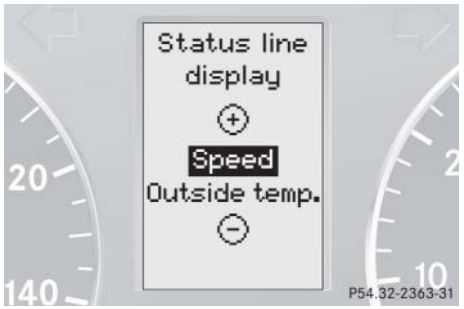
- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

Selecting display (digital speedometer or outside temperature) for status indicator

▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Instr.Cl. submenu.

▶ Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until the message Status line display appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to select the desired setting.

The selected display is then shown continuously in the lower display.

The other display now appears in the menu of the standard display:

- Digital speedometer

  or

- Outside temperature

Time/Date submenu

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

The following functions are available:

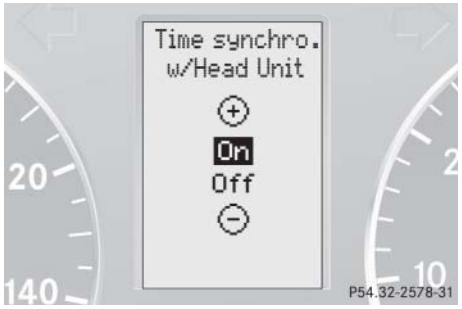
Function	Page
Time synchronization with head unit*	137
Setting the time (hours)	137
Setting the time (minutes)	138
Selecting time display mode	139
Selecting automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer/Standard time winter)	139
Setting the date (month)	139
Setting the date (day)	140
Setting the date (year)	141

*Time synchronization with head unit**

This function can only be seen on vehicles with COMAND* and navigation module*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Time synchro. w/Head Unit appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button + or − to select the desired setting.

Setting the time (hours)

This function can only be seen with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*:
For information on setting the time, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Time Hours appears in the multifunction display. ▷▷

▷▷ The selection marker is on the hour setting.

- ▶ Press button + or − to set the hour.
- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 117) to confirm.

  The hour is set and stored.

Setting the time (minutes)

This function can only be seen with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*:
For information on setting the time, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the `Time/Date` submenu.
- ▶ Press button ▵ or ▿ repeatedly until the message `Time Minutes` appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.

- ▶ Press button + or − to set the minutes.
- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 117) to confirm.

  The minutes are set and stored.

Selecting time display mode

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Time/Date submenu.
- Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until the message Clock display appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.

- Press button + or − to set the 12h or 24h time display mode.

Selecting automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer/Standard time winter)

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Time/Date submenu.
- Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until the message Change-over Summer / Winter time appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.

- Press button + or − to select if the changeover between summer and winter time should be automatic or manual.

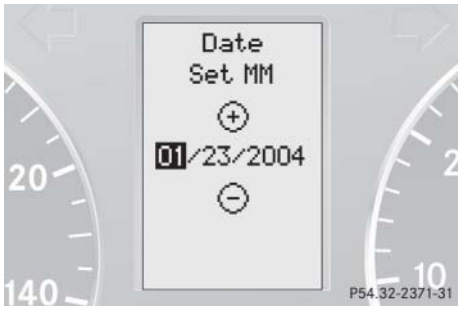
Setting the date (month)

This function can only be seen with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*:
For information on setting the date, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Time/Date submenu.
- Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until the message Date Set MM appears in the multifunction display. ▷▷

▷▷ The selection marker is on the month setting.



▶ Press button + or − to set the month.

Setting the date (day)

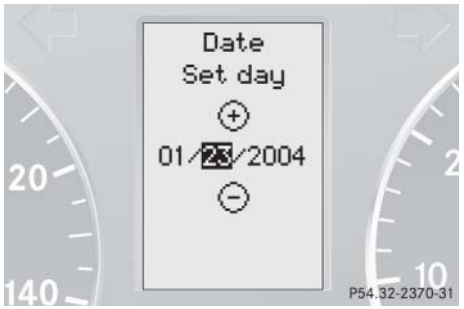
This function can only be seen with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*:
For information on setting the date, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Time/Date submenu.

▶ Press button ▵ or ▿ repeatedly until the message Date Set day appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the day setting.



▶ Press button + or − to set the day.

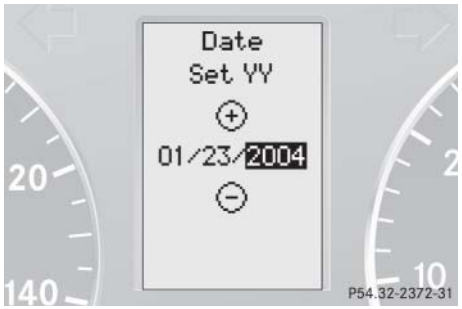
Setting the date (year)

This function can only be seen with audio system.

Vehicles with COMAND*:
For information on setting the date, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Time/Date submenu.
- Press button ⌂ or ▽ repeatedly until the message Date Set YY appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the year setting.



- Press button + or − to set the year.

Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

The following functions are available:

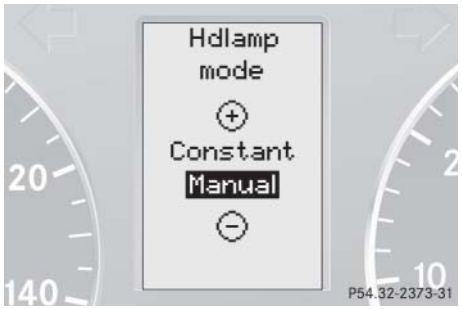
Function	Page
Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	142
Setting locator lighting	143
Setting night security illumination	143
Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off	145

Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌓ or ⌔ repeatedly until the message Hdlamp mode appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button + or − to select manual operation (Manual) or daytime running lamp mode (Constant) activated.

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position 0 or AUTO, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see “Lighting” (▷ page 109).

For safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings (▷ page 133) while driving will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:
Lighting - Cannot be completely reset to factory sets. while driving.

Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO, the following lamps will switch on when the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey during darkness:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking with the SmartKey the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Lighting submenu.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Surround lighting appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

▶ Press button + or − to switch the locator lighting function On.

▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO when exiting the vehicle (▷ page 109).

The locator lighting feature is activated.

Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off)

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after exiting the vehicle and all doors closed.

With the delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch:

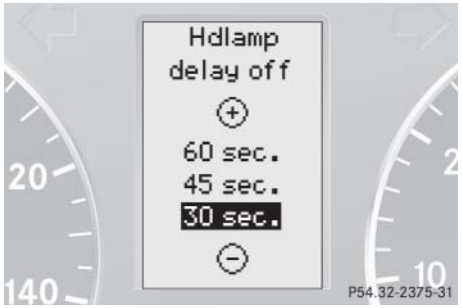
- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 60 seconds.

You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the `Lighting` submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌂ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message `Hdlamp delay off` appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button + or − to select the desired lamp-on period.

  You can select:

  - `0 sec.`, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated.
  - `15 sec.`, `30 sec.`, `45 sec.` or `60 sec.`, select the desired lamp-on period.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO before turning off the engine (▷ page 109).

  The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:

- ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to position **0**.

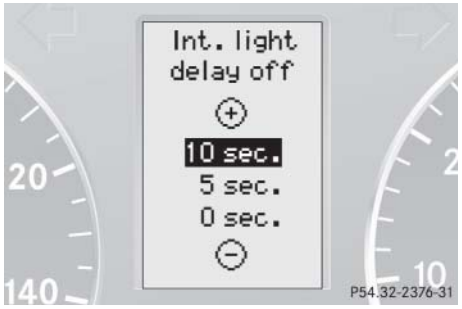
  The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Int. light delay off appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button + or − to select the desired lamp-on period.

  You can select:

  - 0 sec., the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated.
  - 5 sec., 10 sec., 15 sec. or 20 sec., the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature is activated with the desired lamp-on period.

Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings.

The following function is available:

Function	Page
Setting automatic locking	145

Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Automatic door lk. appears in the multifunction display. ▷▷

▷▷ The selection marker is on the current setting.

▶ Press button + or – to switch the automatic central locking On or Off.

Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activating easy-entry/exit feature*	146
Setting key-dependency	147
Setting parking position* for exterior rear view mirror	148

Activating easy-entry/exit feature*

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 98).

Warning!

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

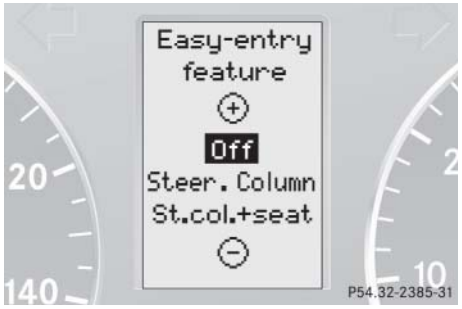
To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch* (▷ page 30).
- Move steering column stalk* (▷ page 40).
- Press memory position switch* (▷ page 107).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Convenience submenu.
- Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Easy-entry feature appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press button + or − to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

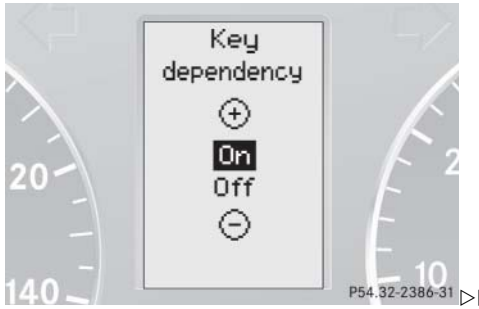
Off	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated
Steer. Column	Only the steering column is moved
St.col.+seat	Both the steering column and the seat are moved

Setting key-dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel and the mirrors should be stored separately for each SmartKey (▷ page 106).

- Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Convenience submenu.
- Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Key dependency appears in the multifunction display.

  The selection marker is on the current setting.



▷▷

▷▷▶ Press button + or − to set key-dependency On or Off.

Setting parking position* for exterior rear view mirror

Use the Mirror set. parking aid function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position*” (▷ page 170).

▶ Move the selection marker with button + or − to the Convenience submenu.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the message Mirror set. parking aid appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

▶ Press button + or − to switch function On or Off.

Trip computer menu

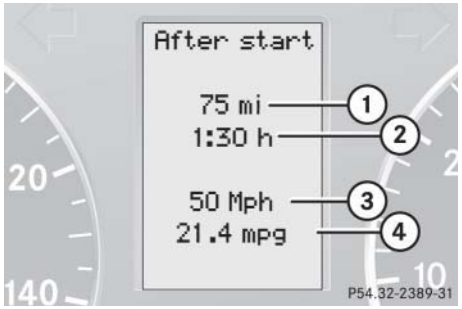
Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle.

The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	149
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	149
Calling up range (distance to empty)	150

Fuel consumption statistics after start

- Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message After start appears in the multifunction display.



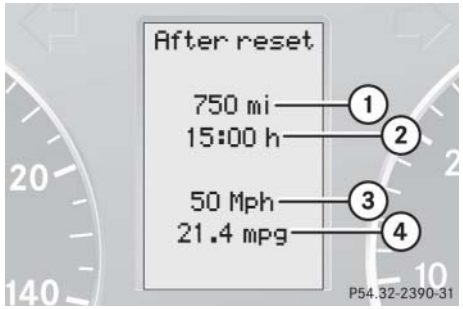
① Distance driven since start
② Time elapsed since start
③ Average speed since start
④ Average fuel consumption since start

All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

Fuel consumption since last reset

- Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message After reset appears in the multifunction display.



① Distance driven since last reset
② Time elapsed since last reset
③ Average speed since last reset
④ Average fuel consumption since last reset

Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the reading that you want to reset appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 117) until the value is reset to 0.

Calling up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Distance appears in the multifunction display.

  The calculated range based on the current fuel tank level appears in the multifunction display.

TEL menu*

Warning!

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND*.

▶ Press button or on the steering wheel repeatedly until the message TEL appears in the multifunction display.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message PHONE OFF appears in the multifunction display.
- If the telephone is on:

  The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

  As soon as the telephone has found a network, the message READY appears in the multifunction display.

This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message:

▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. The duration of the call appears in the multifunction display.

Ending a call

▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. The standby message appears in the multifunction display.

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message TEL appears in the multifunction display.

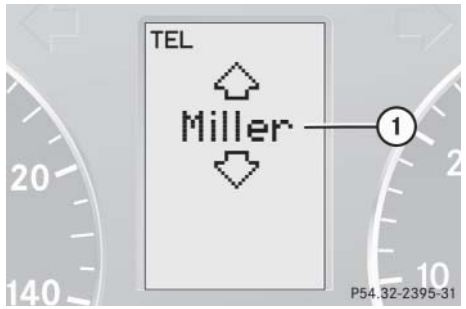
▶ Press button or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. The message Please wait appears in the multifunction display.

When the message Please wait disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



① Name from the phone book

If you press and hold button ⌃ or ⌄ for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing button ☎.

▶ Press button ☎.

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.

- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

▶ Press button ▭ or ▭ repeatedly until the message TEL appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press button ☎.

The first number in the redial memory appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press button ⌃ or ⌄ repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press button ☎.

The control system dials the selected phone number.

Manual transmission

Manual transmission is standard equipment on select models and not available on all models.

For information on driving with a manual transmission, see “Manual transmission” (▷ page 46).

Warning!

For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, getting out of your vehicle with the gearshift lever not engaged in first or reverse gear and parking brake engaged is dangerous.

Also, when parked on an incline, an engaged first or reverse gear alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to engaging first or reverse gear (▷ page 54).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gearshift lever, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Gearshift pattern for manual transmission

!

When you are shifting into the **5th** or **6th** gear, make sure that you press the gearshift lever to the right. Otherwise, you could accidentally shift into the **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

Downshifting gears leading to overrevving the engine can result in engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Never hold the vehicle stopped on a hill by using the clutch pedal. The clutch may be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not exceed the engine speed limits. Refer to tachometer (▷ page 119) for engine speeds.

Shifting into reverse

!

Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary, as the transmission could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle completely.
- ▶ Fully depress clutch pedal.
- ▶ Move the gearshift lever to neutral position (no gear selected).
- ▶ Move the gearshift lever to the left until you feel a certain resistance.
- ▶ Push the gearshift lever past this resistance.
- ▶ Then move the gearshift lever forward into position **R**.

Automatic transmission*

Automatic transmission is standard equipment on select models and available as optional equipment on select other models.

For more information on driving with an automatic transmission see “Automatic transmission*” (▷ page 47).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.

During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** (▷ page 160) with gear ranges **4**, **3**, **2**, **1** (▷ page 159)
- the selected program mode:

  (**C**/**S**) (▷ page 162)

  or

  (**M**/**C**/**S**) (C 55 AMG only) (▷ page 165)
- the position of the accelerator (▷ page 163)
- the vehicle speed

① Current gear range/gear selector lever position
② Current program mode

The current gear range/gear selector lever position and program mode (C/S) or (M/C/S) appear in the multifunction display.

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

Downshifting

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 159).

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

Upshifting

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

Canceling gear range limit

▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until D reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 157). If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

	Effect
4	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
3	The transmission shifts through third gear only. With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

	Effect
2	The transmission shifts through second gear only. Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving: • on steep downgrades • in mountainous regions • under extreme operating conditions
1	The transmission operates in first gear only. For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

Gear selector lever position

	Effect
P	**Park position** Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position **P** only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position **P** to secure the vehicle.
	The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**. With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position **P**. If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in position **P** (▷ page 340).
R	**Reverse gear** Place gear selector lever in position **R** only when vehicle is stopped.
N	**Neutral** No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage **N** while driving. If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to **N** only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** The transmission shifts automatically. All five forward gears are available.

!

Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 54).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

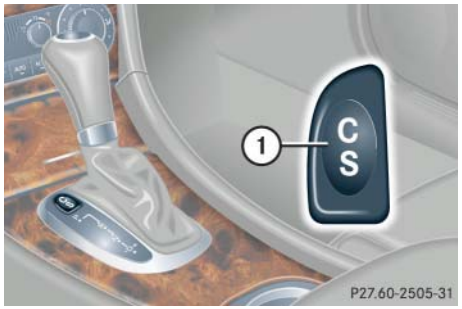
Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Automatic shift program

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

C Comfort	For comfort driving
S Sport	For standard driving

Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 157).

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Driving tips

Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

  The transmission shifts into a lower gear.
- Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

  The transmission shifts up again.

Stopping

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- Leave the transmission in gear.
- Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop longer with the engine idling or on an uphill gradient:

- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Set the parking brake.

Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- Accelerate gently.
- Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

Working on the vehicle

Warning!

When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

Steering wheel gearshift control (Speedshift) (C 55 AMG only)

You can change the gears manually on the steering wheel or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 158).

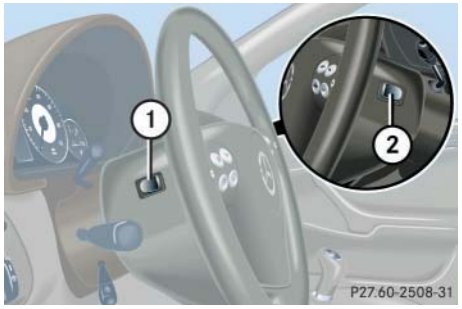
!

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



① Left button: downshift
② Right button: upshift

i

You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

The manual program mode **M** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the manual program mode **M** selected, the transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) when the engine is restarted.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

Downshifting

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel.

  The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

The gear range is limited when you are not driving in the manual program mode **M** (▷ page 159).

When driving in the manual program mode **M** (▷ page 165), the transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear (▷ page 166).

Upshifting

- Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel.

  The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

The gear range is extended when you are not driving in the manual program mode **M** (▷ page 159).

When driving in the manual program mode **M** (▷ page 165), the transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear (▷ page 167).

Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only)

In the manual program mode **M** you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel (▷ page 164) or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 158).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.

① Program mode selector switch

M Manual	For manual gear shifting
C Comfort	For comfort driving
S Sport	For standard driving

Activating manual shift program

▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the M for the manual program mode **M** appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (M/C/S) is indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 157).

Downshifting

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction (▷ page 158).

or

▶ Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel (▷ page 164).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

Upshifting

In the manual program mode **M**, the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 24). Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction (▷ page 158).

or

- Press button (2) on the right side of the steering wheel (▷ page 164).

  The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

Kickdown

Using the kickdown when driving in the manual program mode **M** is not possible.

Deactivating manual shift program

- Press the program mode selector switch (▷ page 166) repeatedly until C or S appears in the multifunction display.

or

- Restart the engine.

  The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

  The manual program mode **M** is not stored.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

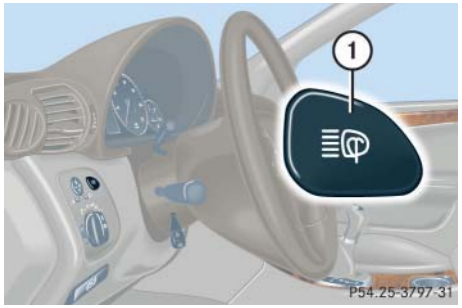
If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- Stop the vehicle.
- Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- Turn off the engine.
- Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- Restart the engine.
- Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

For information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 51).

Headlamp cleaning system*

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.



① Headlamp washer switch

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

▶ Press switch ①.

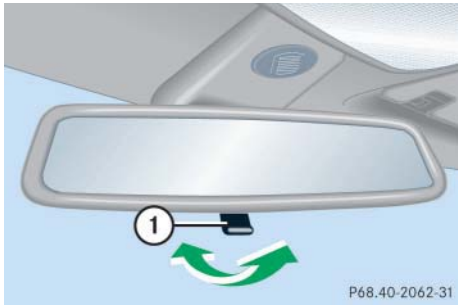
The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (▷ page 285).

Rear view mirrors

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 41).

Interior rear view mirror, antiglare position



① Lever

▶ Tilt the mirror to the antiglare night position by moving lever ① towards the windshield.

The interior rear view mirror is dimmed.

Automatic antiglare rear view mirrors*

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on

  and

- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear **R** is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

Warning!

The automatic antiglare function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade* is in raised position.

Glare can endanger you and others.

Warning!

In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Warning!

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

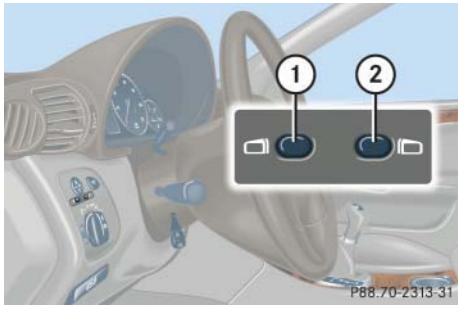
!

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position*

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.



① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 108).
- ▶ Make sure the `Mirror set. parking aid` function in the `Convenience` submenu of the control system is switched to `On` (▷ page 148).
- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

  The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approx. 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for the driver's side mirror

Sun visors

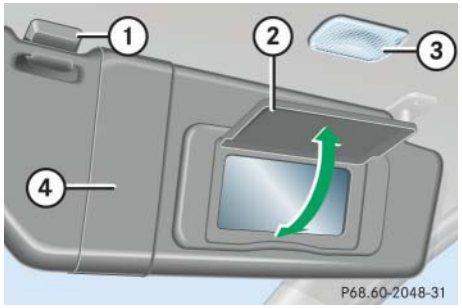
The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

Warning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

▶ Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.



① Mounting
② Mirror cover
③ Mirror lamp
④ Sun visor

▶ To use illuminated mirror, lift up cover ②.

If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor from mounting ① and pivot to the side.

The mirror lamp ③ will switch off.

Rear window sunshade*

The switch is located in the center console.

① Rear window sunshade switch

Make sure that the movement of the rear window sunshade is not restricted by objects on the rear window shelf. Otherwise, the sunshade or the objects could be damaged.

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

Raising the sunshade

▶ Press switch ① briefly.

The sunshade is raised completely.

Stopping the raising procedure

▶ Press switch ① again.

The sunshade stops.

Lowering the sunshade

▶ Press switch ① briefly.

The sunshade is lowered completely.

Stopping the lowering procedure

▶ Press switch ① again.

The sunshade stops.

Warning!

When operating the rear window sunshade, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing the switch.

Briefly press switch again to raise or lower the rear window sunshade completely.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Activating

▶ Press button in the climate control panel (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

▶ Press button again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

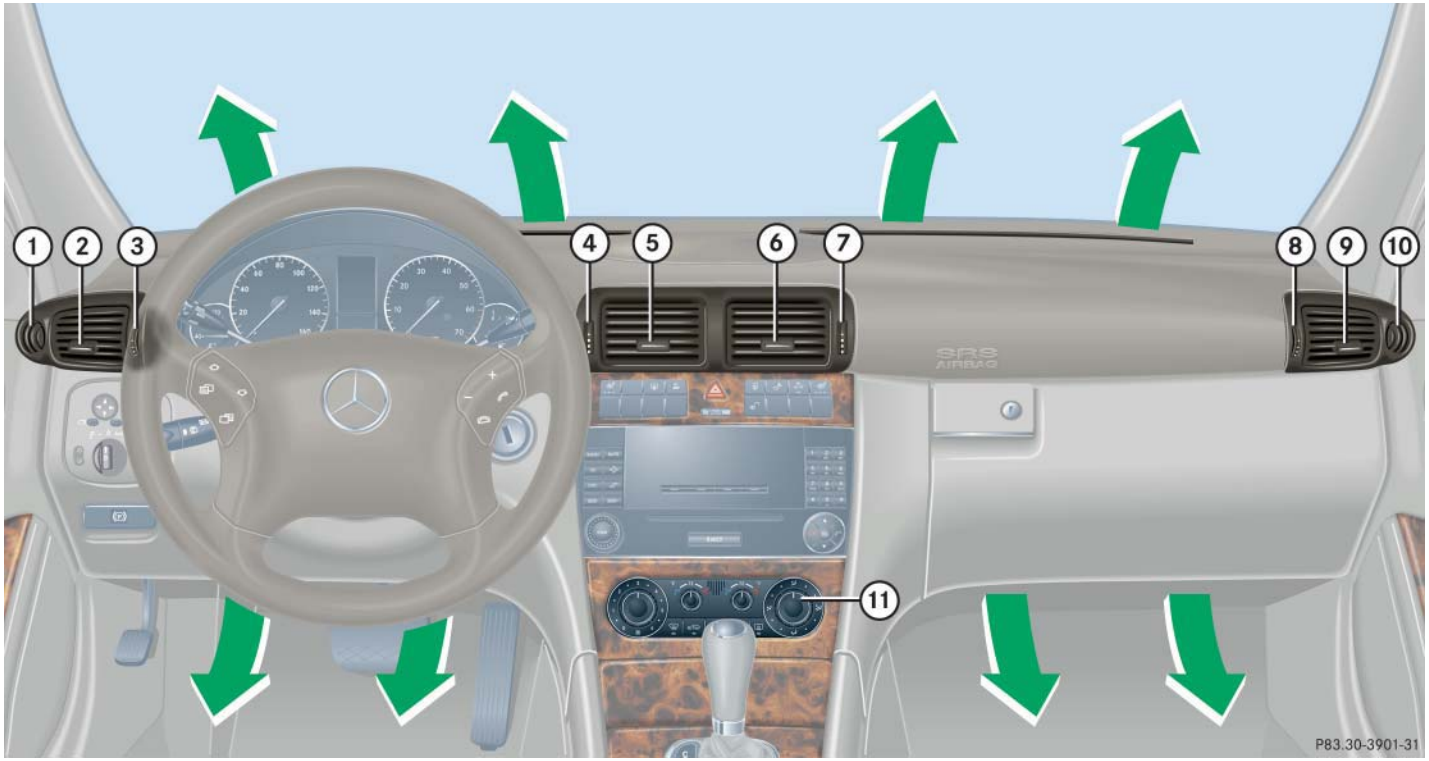
Warning! ⚠

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

!

If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
P83.30-3901-31

	Item
①	Left side defroster vent, fixed
②	Left side air vent, adjustable
③	Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
④	Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
⑤	Left center air vent, adjustable
⑥	Right center air vent, adjustable
⑦	Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
⑧	Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
⑨	Right side air vent, adjustable
⑩	Right side defroster vent, fixed
⑪	Climate control panel

For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the side air vents ② and ⑨ and center air vents ⑤ and ⑥ to the middle position.

Climate control panel

	Item
①	Air volume control
②	Left side temperature control
③	Right side temperature control
④	Air distribution control
⑤	Rear window defroster
⑥	AC cooling on/off (**AC**$^{\mathbf{OFF}}$)
⑦	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)
⑧	Air recirculation
⑨	Defrosting

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Warning!

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 178).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the mode **AC**$^{\mathbf{OFF}}$ is selected (▷ page 181).

Warning!

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Opening (Summer opening feature)” (▷ page 229).

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

Deactivating the climate control system

Deactivating

▶ Set air volume control ① (▷ page 175) to position **0**.

When the air conditioning is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up.

Reactivating

▶ Set air volume control ① (▷ page 175) to any speed.

Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ② and ③ (▷ page 175) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

Increasing

▶ Turn temperature control ② or ③ slightly to the right.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing

▶ Turn temperature control ② or ③ slightly to the left.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting air distribution and volume

Use air distribution control ④ (▷ page 175) to adjust the air distribution. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air to the windshield and the side defroster vents
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells
	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents

Use the air volume control ① (▷ page 175) to adjust the air volume. You can select between six air volume speeds.

Adjusting manually

▶ Press button AUTO (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

▶ Select any of the six air volume speeds and the air distribution.

Adjusting automatically

▶ Press button AUTO (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The temperature, air distribution and volume are adjusted automatically.

Windshield fogged on the outside

▶ Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 51).

▶ Switch to manual mode.

▶ Turn the air distribution control to or .

Defrosting

These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum blowing and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

Deactivating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Warning!

When the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Activating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

If you keep button pressed the side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof* will close.

Warning!

Never operate the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof* can be immediately halted by moving the tilt/sliding sunroof* switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

The closing of the side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof* can be reversed by again pressing and holding the button.

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

The indicator lamp on the button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

After approx. 30 minutes, outside air is added to the air inside the vehicle.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 181) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Deactivating

▶ Press button (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

If you keep button pressed the side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof* will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.

Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Warning!

If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

▶ Press button AC OFF (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

▶ Press button AC OFF (▷ page 175).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

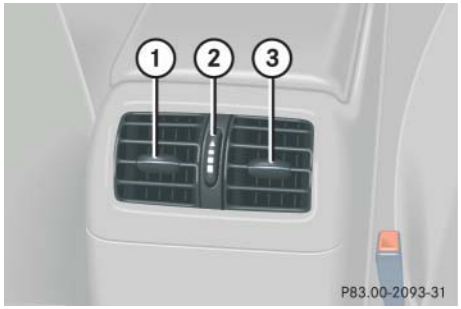
Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents

The air conditioning for the rear passenger compartment is controlled via the climate control panel (▷ page 175).

The temperature at the center air vents for the rear passenger compartment ① and ③ is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

The air vents for the rear passenger compartment are located in the rear center console.



① Left center air vent
② Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
③ Right center air vent

Adjusting air distribution

▶ Push the slide for the left center vent ① or right center vent ③ to the left, right, up or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.

For draft-free ventilation, push slides ① and ③ upward.

Adjusting air volume

▶ Turn thumbwheel ② up or down.

The air volume is increased or decreased.

Audio system

Audio and telephone, operation

These instructions are intended to help you become familiar with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

Warning!

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should enter system settings with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the system only when road and traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Operating safety

Warning!

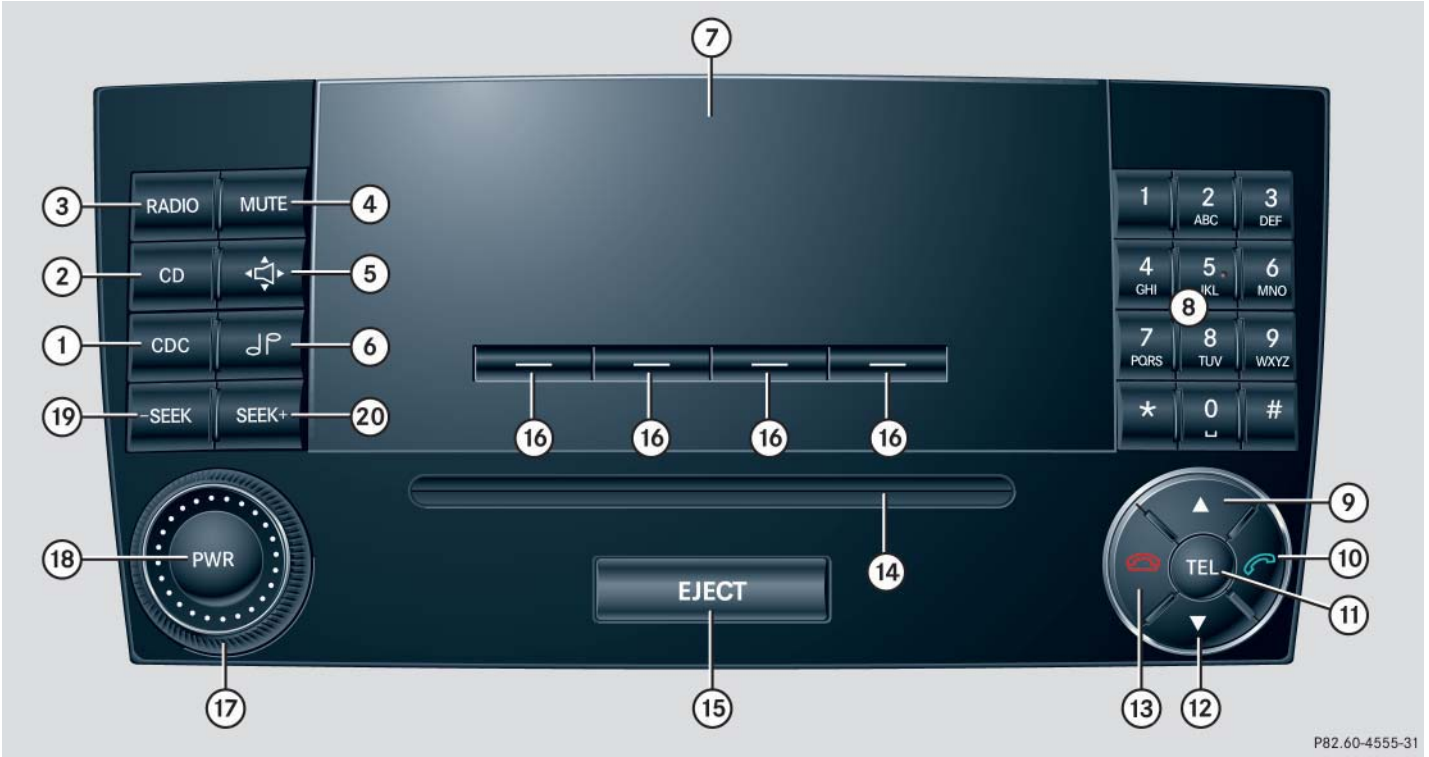
Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

The radio, amplifier, CD changer*, satellite radio*, telephone* and voice control system* are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed/replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Operating and display elements



	Item	Page
①	CD changer mode selector	201
	AUX mode selector	191
②	Single CD mode selector	203
③	Radio mode selector	
④	Mute function (radio)	195
	Pause (CD)	207
⑤	Volume distribution	189
⑥	Sound settings	187
⑦	Display	
⑧	Alphanumeric keypad	

	Item	Page
⑨	Speed dialing memory (telephone) in descending order	
⑩	Accepting a call (telephone)	213
⑪	Telephone mode selector	208
⑫	Speed dialing memory (telephone) in ascending order	209
⑬	Terminating a call (telephone)	213
⑭	CD slot	
⑮	CD ejection	203

	Item	Page
⑯	Soft keys	186
⑰	Volume	187
⑱	Switching on/off	186
⑲	Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio)	193
	Track search, reverse (CD)	206
⑳	Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio)	193
	Track search, fast forward (CD)	206

Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alphanumeric keypad (right side of radio panel) and the function buttons (left side of radio panel) are referred to as “buttons”. The four keys below the display panel are referred to as “soft keys”.

Do not press directly in the display face. Otherwise, the display will be damaged.

Operation

Switching the unit on/off

Switching on

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- If the audio system was on as you removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, the audio system will automatically come back on as you turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2**.

or

- Press PWR button.

If the radio is switched on without the key in the starter switch, it will automatically switch off again after approx. 30 minutes.

If your vehicle is equipped with a telephone, the display may prompt you to enter your PIN (GSM network) or code (TDMA or CDMA network).

Switching off

▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

or

▶ Press PWR button.

Should excessively high temperatures occur while the audio system is being operated, the display will dim. If temperatures continue to rise, HIGH TEMP will appear in the display, after which the audio system will be switched off for a cooling-down period.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Turn rotary control of PWR button.

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.

If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, you can adjust its volume separately from the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

Adjusting sound functions

The bass and treble functions are called up by pressing the ♫ button.

Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the AM and FM wavebands, weather band, CD mode and telephone mode.

Bass

▶ Press ♫ button repeatedly until BASS appears in the display.

▶ Press + or – soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.

or

▶ Press RES soft key briefly to reset bass tones to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Adjusting treble

▶ Press ♫ button repeatedly until TREBLE appears in the display.

▶ Press + or - soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.

or

▶ Press RES soft key briefly to reset treble tones to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Sound system*

You can either program the sound settings manually (▷ page 187) or choose settings via preset sound characteristics.

You can select from among the following settings:

- STANDARD: conventional stereo sound.
- SURROUND: the sound is set for better three-dimensional acoustic characteristics.
- SPEECH: the sound is optimized for the spoken word.

▶ Press ♫ button repeatedly until STANDARD, SURROUND or SPEECH appears in the display.

▶ Press <<< or >>> soft key repeatedly until the desired sound setting has been reached.

The sound is set accordingly.

or

▶ Press RES soft key briefly.

The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

- Radio mode: STANDARD
- CD/AUX mode: SURROUND
- Telephone: SPEECH

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Returning sound functions to factory settings

▶ Press JP button to call up settings menu in the display.

▶ Press RES soft key briefly; the respective sound function is reset to its center level.

or

▶ Press and hold RES soft key until RESET appears in the display.

The sound settings for bass and treble are returned to their center level and the volume is set to a predefined level.

Vehicles with sound system*:

The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

- Radio mode: STANDARD
- CD/AUX mode: SURROUND
- Telephone: SPEECH

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Adjusting volume distribution

Call up fader and balance functions by pressing the button.

Fader

▶ Press button repeatedly until FADER appears in the display.

▶ Press ˅˅˅ or ^^^ soft key.

The volume is distributed accordingly between the front and rear of the vehicle.

or

▶ Press RES soft key briefly.

The fader is reset to its center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Adjusting balance

▶ Press button repeatedly until BALANCE appears in the display.

▶ Press <<< or >>> soft key.

The volume is distributed between the left and right sides of the vehicle.

or

▶ Press RES soft key briefly.

The balance is reset to its center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last button is pressed.

Returning volume distribution to factory settings

▶ Press button to call up settings menu in the display.

▶ Press RES soft key briefly; the respective volume distribution is reset to its center (flat) level.

or

▶ Press and hold RES soft key until RESET appears in the display.

The volume distribution settings for fader and balance are set to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

Telephone* muting

If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, you can adjust its volume separately from the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

Connecting an external audio source (AUX) to the radio*

An optional dealer-installed cinch-connector* for connecting an external audio source may become available for your vehicle model. Feature description is based on preliminary information at time of printing. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

You can adjust the volume (▷ page 187), the sound settings (▷ page 187) and the volume distribution (▷ page 189) for the AUX input.

Calling up AUX mode

▶ Press and hold CDC button until AUX appears in the display.

Canceling AUX mode

▶ Press any audio source button.

Radio operation

Selecting radio mode

▶ Press RADIO button.

Calling up wavebands

You can choose from among the FM, AM and WB wavebands.

Weather band (▷ page 195).

FM waveband: 87.7.....107.9 MHz

AM waveband: 530.....1710 KHz

Calling up wavebands for radios without SAT

▶ Press FM or AM soft key to switch between FM and AM.

The FM and AM wavebands are called up one after another.

or

▶ Press WB soft key.

The weather band menu is called up.

The waveband currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

Calling up wavebands for radios with SAT

▶ Press FM, AM or WB soft key repeatedly until desired waveband has been selected.

The FM, AM and WB wavebands are called up one after another.

The waveband currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

Selecting a station

The following options are available for selecting a station:

- Direct frequency input (▷ page 192)
- Manual tuning (▷ page 193)
- Automatic seek tuning (▷ page 193)
- Scan search (▷ page 193)
- Station memory (▷ page 194)
- Automatic station memory (Autostore) (▷ page 194)

The station search proceeds in the following frequency increments:

- 200 kHz in FM range
- 10 kHz in AM range

Direct frequency input

▶ Select desired waveband.

▶ Press * button.

▶ Enter desired frequency with buttons 1 to 0.

You can only enter frequencies within the respective waveband.

If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the last station tuned.

Manual tuning

- ▶ Select desired waveband.
- ▶ Press SEEK+ or -SEEK button for approx. three seconds.
- ▶ Press button repeatedly until desired frequency has been reached.

  Step-by-step station tuning takes place in ascending or descending order. Each time the button is pressed, the radio tunes further by 0.2 MHz. During manual tuning, the radio is muted.

Automatic seek tuning

- ▶ Select desired waveband.
- ▶ Press SEEK+ or -SEEK button briefly.

  The radio will tune to the next highest or next lowest receivable frequency.

If no station is received after two consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the frequency from which it began.

Scan search

- Starting scan search
  - ▶ Select desired waveband.

P82.60-4459-31

  - ▶ Press SC soft key.

    SC will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable stations on the waveband selected.

- Ending scan search
  - ▶ Press SC soft key or SEEK+ or -SEEK.

    The station last played will be selected and SC disappears from the display.

Station memory

You can store ten AM and ten FM stations in the memory.

- Storing stations
  - ▶ Tune in desired station.
  - ▶ Press and hold desired station button 1 to 0 until a brief signal tone is heard.

    The frequency is stored on the selected station button.
- Calling up stations
  - ▶ Press desired station button 1 to 0 briefly.

Autostore – automatic station memory

The Autostore memory function provides an additional memory level. The station memory for manually stored stations is not overwritten.

- Calling up Autostore memory level and storing stations

P82.60-4483-31

  - ▶ Press AS soft key briefly.

    The radio switches to the Autostore memory level. AS and SEARCH appear in the display and the radio finds the ten stations with the strongest signals. These stations are stored on the station buttons 1 to 0 in order of signal strength.

- Calling up stations
  - ▶ Press desired station button 1 to 0 ␣.
- Leaving the Autostore memory level
  - ▶ Press FM or AM soft key briefly.

Interrupting radio mode

The radio mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone* (▷ page 213).

- Mute on
  - ▶ Press MUTE button.

    The radio mode is interrupted and MUTED appears in the display.
- Mute off
  - ▶ Press MUTE button.

    The radio mode is again active.

Weather band

▶ Press WB soft key.

The weather band station last received is tuned in.

Selecting a weather band station directly

▶ Select desired weather band station with buttons 1 to 7 PQRS.

If a station cannot be tuned in, a search is automatically started.

Search

▶ Press SEEK+ or -SEEK button to tune in the next receivable weather band station.

If no weather band station is received after three consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the channel with which it began and NO WB FOUND appears in the display.

If this happens, switch back to standard radio mode.

Scan search

- Starting scan search
  - ▶ Press SC soft key.

    SC will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable weather band stations.
- Ending scan search
  - ▶ Press SC soft key or SEEK+ or -SEEK.

    The weather band station last played will be selected and SC disappears from the display.

Introduction to satellite radio* (USA only)

SIRIUS satellite radio provides 100 channels of digital-quality radio, among others music, sports, news, and entertainment, free of commercials. SIRIUS satellite radio uses a fleet of high-power satellites to broadcast 24 hours per day, coast to coast.

This diverse, satellite-delivered programming is available for a monthly subscription fee.
For more information call the SIRIUS Service Center (▷ page 201), or contact www.siriusradio.com

Additional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to a satellite radio service provider are required for the satellite radio operation described here. Feature description is based on preliminary information available at time of printing.

At time of printing, no date for the availability of optional equipment required for satellite radio operation had been set.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

Note that categories and channels shown in illustrations are dependent on programming content delivered by the service provider. Programming content is subject to change. Therefore, channels and categories shown in illustrations and descriptions contained in this manual may differ from the channels and categories delivered by the service provider.

Satellite radio service may be unavailable or interrupted from time to time for a variety of reasons, such as environmental or topographic conditions and other things beyond the service provider's or our control. Service might also not be available in certain places (e.g., in tunnels, parking garages, or within or next to buildings) or near other technologies.

Program categories

The channels are categorized. Categories allow you to tune to stations broadcasting a certain type of program (category mode) (▷ page 199).

Calling up the SAT main menu

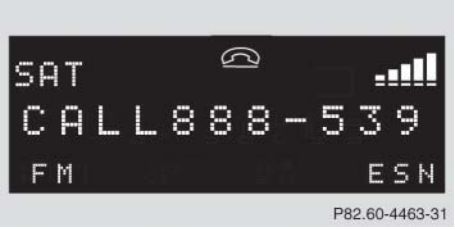
▶ Press SAT soft key.

SAT is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

Prior to activation of the satellite radio service (▷ page 197).

After activation of satellite radio service (▷ page 197).

Prior to activation of the satellite radio service



The telephone number of the SIRIUS Service Center (888-539-7474) is displayed.

▶ Press ESN soft key.

The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner* installed in your vehicle is displayed.

This information is required to call the SIRIUS Service Center for an activation request.

Credit card information may also be required for your application.

The activation process takes approximately five to ten minutes after calling the SIRIUS Service Center.

After activation of the satellite radio service

The satellite radio main menu appears. The radio station selected last is audible, provided it can be received.

The system will tune to a default station if no station had been selected previously.

The first channel 001 is called up and the PTY system changes to All categories.

If no station can be received, ACQUIRING appears in the display.

If the Satellite radio service is not activated, ACQUIRING will also appear in the radio display and NO SAT will appear in the multifunction display.

Selecting a station

The following options are available:

- Selecting a station using the selected category (▷ page 199),
- Tuning via station presets (▷ page 198),
- Tuning via scan search (▷ page 200).
- Tuning via manual channel input (▷ page 198).
- Tuning via the program category list (▷ page 199).

Tuning via station presets

Ten satellite radio station presets are available.
You can access the presets via number keys.

Accessing via number keys

▶ Enter number of preset you wish to select, e.g. 1.

The radio plays the station stored under this number and the PTY function changes to the category corresponding to the station.

Tuning via manual channel input

Example: tuning in channel 16

▶ Press * .

Input line appears in the main radio menu.

▶ Use number keys to enter desired channel within eight seconds, e.g. 1 6 MNO .

The system tunes to channel 16.

The station you have selected begins to play.

You can only enter available channel numbers.

Tuning via the program category list

The category list contains all currently receivable categories of programs. It is arranged alphabetically.

- Selecting a category

▶ Press PTY soft key.

P82.60-4462-31

The current PTY category of the station is displayed.

▶ Press <<< or >>> soft key.

This switches between the individual categories.

When changing the category, the channel selected last in the new category becomes audible.

The system will automatically switch to a station of the selected category if the currently selected station is not of the selected category. Otherwise, the currently selected station remains tuned.

- Tuning a station within the selected category

The channels identified for the currently selected category are arranged numerically. Only one entry is visible at a time.

▶ Press SEEK+ or -SEEK button briefly.

The next station within the category is started.

or

▶ Press and hold SEEK+ or -SEEK button for approx. three seconds until desired station has been reached.

Tuning via scan search

Scan search is characterized as follows:

- Scan search plays a channel for approx. eight seconds and then skips to the next channel within the current category.
- Scan search can be terminated manually.

▶ Press SC soft key.

The search starts. SC appears in the display.

▶ Press SC soft key again.

The search stops.

Obtaining additional text information

Additional text information (artist, title) related to the current channel can be displayed.

▶ Press INF soft key.

The title being played is displayed.

▶ Press INF soft key again.

The name of the artist performing the title being played is displayed.

If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the standard display.

Storing stations

▶ Tune in desired station.

▶ Press and hold desired station button 1 to 0 until a brief signal tone is heard.

The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

The radio saves the current station at the memory preset selected. The memory preset selected appears in the status line, e.g. S3.

There are ten presets available.

An existing entry is overwritten in the memory list when a new entry is given.

Calling up the ESN information menu

- ▶ Press INF soft key.
- ▶ Press ESN soft key.

  The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner* installed in your vehicle is displayed.
- ▶ Press RET soft key to exit the menu.

CD mode

Safety precautions

Warning!

The single CD player and the CD changer* are Class 1 laser products. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the housing is opened or damaged.
Do not open the housing. The single CD player and the CD changer* do not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

Warning!

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should insert CDs with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the audio system only if permitted by road, weather and traffic conditions. Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

General notes

The system may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.

Playing copied CDs may cause malfunctions during playback.

!

If you affix stickers to the CDs, they can become warped due to the heat that develops in the CD drive or CD changer.
In certain situations, the CDs can then no longer be ejected and cause damage to the drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

!

Your CD drive or CD changer has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the EN 60908 standard. You can therefore only use CDs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker data carriers, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.

Do not use CDs with an eight cm diameter, not even with a CD adapter. Attempting to play CDs with an eight cm diameter or playing such CDs with an adapter may cause damage to the CD drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Should excessively high or low temperatures occur while in CD changer mode*, CD TEMP will appear in the display, and the CD will be muted until the temperature has reached an acceptable level for the system to continue operation.

The single CD player and the CD changer* play audio CDs.

Tips on handling CDs

- Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback.
- Avoid scratches, fingerprints and dust on the CDs.
- Do not write on CDs or apply any labels or other material to them.
- Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. Never wipe the CD in a circular motion; instead, wipe it in a straight line starting in the center and moving outward. Do not use solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. for cleaning.
- Replace the CD in its case after use.
- Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.

Operating the single CD player in the audio system unit

Loading a CD

The single CD player in the audio system unit has capacity for one CD. The CD slot for loading the drive is located underneath the soft keys.

- ▶ Make sure the system is switched on.
- ▶ Insert CD into CD slot. The label side of the CD must face upwards.

  The system automatically pulls the CD into the CD slot. The audio CD begins to play.

If a CD is already loaded, it must be ejected before inserting a new CD. Inserting a second CD in the slot with another CD still loaded will cause damage to the CD drive not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If a CD has been inserted incorrectly or cannot be read, `WRONG CDO` will appear in the display.

Ejecting a CD

- ▶ Make sure the system is switched on.
- ▶ Press **EJECT** button.

  The system ejects the CD. `NO CD` will appear in the display.
- ▶ Remove CD from slot.

If you do not take the CD out of the CD slot within approx. 15 seconds, the system automatically pulls the CD back in and plays it.

If a CD is pulled back in, press **EJECT** button for five seconds; the CD will then be ejected.

Operational readiness of CD changer*

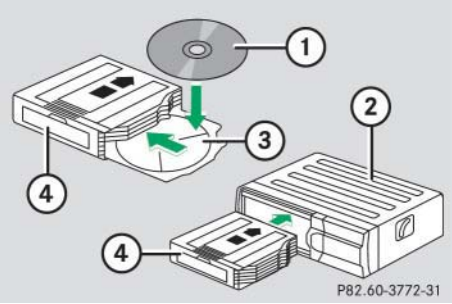
If a CD changer* has been installed in the vehicle, it can be operated from the front control panel of the audio system.
A loaded magazine must be installed to play CDs.

The CD changer is located in the glove box.

Loading/unloading the CD magazine

The CD changer* may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.

- ▶ Slide changer door to the right and press ⏏ button.
- ▶ Magazine will be ejected.



① CD
② CD changer
③ CD tray
④ CD magazine

- ▶ Remove magazine ④ and pull CD tray ③ fully out.
- ▶ Place CD ① in recess of tray, label side up.
- ▶ Push tray into magazine in direction of arrow.

CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

- ▶ Push magazine into CD changer* ② in direction of arrow and close sliding door.

Playing CDs

Single CD player in the audio unit

- ▶ Press CD button.

  CD 0 will appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

The CD will resume playback at the point where it was switched off.

*CD changer**

- ▶ Press CDC button.

  CD and the selected magazine slot number appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

If you have not removed a CD since the last time the CD audio source was activated, the last CD listened to will begin to play at the point where it was switched off.

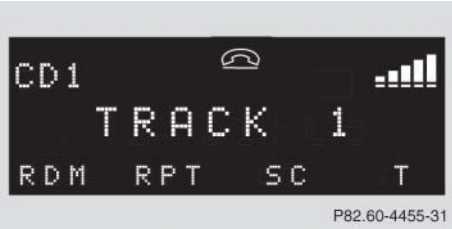
After the last track on a CD has finished, the next CD is automatically played.

Playing tracks

You have the following options:

- Audio system with CD changer*: selecting CDs
- Direct track entry
- Track skip forward/reverse
- Fast forward/reverse
- Scan
- Random tracks
- Repeat track

*Selecting CDs in the audio unit with CD changer**



P82.60-4455-31

▶ You can select from among the inserted CDs with buttons 0 to 6.

0 = CD player in the audio unit
1 to 6 = CDs in the CD changer*

The magazine slot number of the selected CD appears next to CD in the display, and the number of the currently played track appears next to TRACK.

If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, NO CD appears in the display with the corresponding slot number.

Direct track entry

P82.60-4456-31

You can make a direct selection from among the tracks on a CD.

▶ Press * button.

▶ Enter track number using buttons 1 to 0. ▷▷

▷▷ The number of the track being played appears next to TRACK in the display.

You can only enter available track numbers.

Skipping tracks forward/backward

- Skipping tracks forward
  - ▶ Press SEEK+ button briefly.

    The next track will be played.
- Skipping tracks backward
  - ▶ Press –SEEK button briefly.

    If the track has been playing for more than ten seconds, the unit skips back to the beginning of the track currently playing. If less than ten seconds have been played, the unit skips back to the beginning of the previous track.

Pressing the –SEEK or SEEK+ button repeatedly will result in multiple tracks being skipped.

Fast forward/reverse

- Fast forward
  - ▶ Press and hold SEEK+ button until desired point has been reached.
- Reverse
  - ▶ Press and hold –SEEK button until desired point has been reached.

The track number and the relative time of the track is shown in the display during the search.

Scan

- Starting scan
  - ▶ Press SC soft key.

    SC will appear in the display.

    Each track on the current CD will be played for approx. eight seconds in ascending order.
- Ending scan
  - ▶ Press SC soft key or –SEEK or SEEK+.

Random play

The random function (RDM) plays the tracks of the current CD in random order.

When you start the RDM function, the RPT function is automatically switched off.

- Switching on random
  - ▶ Press RDM soft key.

    RDM appears in the display. A randomly selected track is played.
- Switching off random
  - ▶ Press RDM soft key again.

Repeat

The track being played is repeated until the repeat function is switched off.

When you start the RPT function, the RDM function is automatically switched off.

- Switching on repeat
  - ▶ Press RPT soft key.

    RPT appears in the display.
- Switching off repeat
  - ▶ Press RPT soft key again.

Pause function

The CD changer mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone* (▷ page 213).

- Switching on pause function

  - ▶ Press MUTE button.

    The CD changer mode is interrupted and PAUSE appears in the display.
- Switching off pause function
  - ▶ Press MUTE button.

    The CD changer mode is active again.

Track and time display

- ▶ Press T soft key.

  The number of the track being played and the elapsed playing time appear in the display.

- ▶ Press T soft key again.

  The total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD appear in the display.

- ▶ Press T soft key.

  The standard CD playback menu appears in the display.

GSM network phones

Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the cellular telephone*.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone* into the telephone cradle, you will be prompted to enter your PIN for 30 seconds (▷ page 209). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile telephone is inserted into the telephone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

Switching on the telephone

Switching on the telephone

- ▶ Press TEL button.

  If the telephone was previously switched off, PROCESSING appears in the display and you will then be prompted to enter your PIN.

Switching off the telephone

- ▶ Press TEL button for approx. three seconds.

  PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

PIN entry

- ▶ Enter PIN number using buttons 1 to 0 .
- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ▶ Press OK soft key after entering correct PIN.
- ▶ READY or ROAMING will appear in the display.

If the PIN is entered incorrectly three times, NEED PUK will appear in the display. Enter PUK via your telephone. Please refer to the separate telephone operating instructions for more information.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Turn rotary control of button during a telephone call.

  The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.

The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.

Adjusting sound

- ▶ Adjust sound during a telephone call. Sound adjustment (▷ page 187).

Placing a call

Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process

- ▶ Enter desired telephone number using buttons 1 to 0 .

  The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display. ▷▷

▷▷▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.

▶ After correct telephone number has been entered, press button.

If the telephone number has been saved together with a name in the telephone book, the name will appear in the display.

Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the telephone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.

This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.

- Searching and calling up telephone book entries by name

  You can access your mobile telephone's phone book using the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the sub-entries of your phone book.

P82.60-4559-31

▶ Press MEM soft key or press button ▲ or ▼.

▶ Press desired numerical key 2 ABC to 9 WXYZ.

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for S-Schneider, press button 7 PQRS four times).

or

▶ Press and hold button ▲ or ▼.

The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.

▶ Press and hold button ▲ or ▼ until desired initial letter has been reached.

or

▶ Press button ▲ or ▼ repeatedly until desired entry has been reached.

The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the sub-entries.

Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:

CEL = Mobile phone
HOM = Home
WOR = Work
FAX = Fax
PAG = Pager
TEL = Main

▶ When you have selected a number, press button.

The call will be made.

- Viewing the telephone number of a telephone book entry

▶ Search for desired entry.

▶ Press NUM soft key.

The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.

- Returning calls received

P82.60-4467-31

▶ Press MEM soft key or press button ▲ or ▼.

▶ Press RCV soft key (received calls).

The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.

▶ Select desired telephone number with button ▲ or ▼.

The letter R and the number of the memory position appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.

▶ When you have selected a number, press button.

The call will be made.

- Speed dial

  If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 0 on the radio head unit.

  ▶ Press desired button 1 to 0 briefly.

  ▶ Press button.

  The call will be made.

- Turbo dial

  If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 0 on the radio head unit.

  ▶ Press desired button 1 to 0 until the call is made.

Redial

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.

If you have activated the automatic redial function on your telephone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate operating instructions for the mobile telephone.

- Manual redial

▶ Press button.

The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.

▶ Select desired telephone number with button ▲ or ▼.

The letter L and the number of the memory position appears in the left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.

▶ When you have selected a number, press button.

The call will be made.

Accepting an incoming call

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which the telephone number has been saved in the phone book, appears in the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted with the call, CALL will appear in the display.

▶ Press button.

The call is accepted.

Muting a call

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- Mute on
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key.
  - ▶ MIC MUTE will appear in the display.
- Mute off
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key again.

Terminating a call

▶ Press button.

The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

Talking with two callers at the same time

If you wish to receive or place another call during an already active call, you can accept or place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that the features described here are depending on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

- Placing/accepting a second call
  - ▶ Place new call by entering telephone number manually.
  - ▶ Press button.

    You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

or ▷▷

▷▷ ▶ Press button to accept a second call.

You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.

You are connected with the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

- Switching between calls

  ▶ Press 2 ABC and buttons.

  This switches between the calls. The non-active call is kept on hold.

- Terminating a call

  ▶ Press button.

  The current call is terminated. You are again connected with the caller previously placed on hold.

- Combining two calls

  ▶ Press 3 DEF and buttons.

  The calls are combined into one call.

- Terminating a combined call

  ▶ Press button.

  The connection to both callers is terminated.

TDMA or CDMA network phones

Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone*, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the mobile telephone*.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone* into the telephone cradle, you will be prompted to enter your PIN for 30 seconds (▷ page 215). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile telephone is inserted into the telephone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

Switching on the telephone

Switching on the telephone

▶ Press TEL button.

If you have programmed an unlock code for the telephone, you must now enter the code.

P82.60-4469-31

▶ Enter code using buttons 1 to 0.

▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.

▶ Press OK soft key after entering correct code.

The telephone is unlocked. If you have entered an incorrect code, you must enter the correct code.

Switching off the telephone

▶ Press TEL button for approx. three seconds.

PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Turn rotary control of button during a telephone call.

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.

The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.

Adjusting sound

▶ Adjust sound during a telephone call. Sound adjustment (▷ page 187).

Placing a call

Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process

P82.60-4558-31

▶ Enter desired telephone number using buttons 1 to 0.

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display. ▷▷

▷▷▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.

▶ After correct telephone number has been entered, press button.

If the telephone number has been saved together with a name in the phone book, the name will appear in the display.

Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the mobile telephone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.

This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.

- Searching and calling up phone book entries by name

  You can access your mobile telephone's phone book with the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the sub-entries of your phone book.

P82.60-4559-31

▶ Press MEM soft key or press button ▲ or ▼.

▶ Press desired numerical key 2 ABC to 9 WXYZ.

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for S-Schneider, press button 7 PQRS four times).

or

▶ Press and hold button ▲ or ▼.

The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.

▶ Press and hold button ▲ or ▼ until desired initial letter has been reached.

or

▶ Press button ▲ or ▼ repeatedly until desired entry has been reached.

The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the sub-entries.

Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:

CEL = Mobile phone
HOM = Home
WOR = Work
FAX = Fax
PAG = Pager
TEL = Main

▶ When you have selected a number, press button.

The call will be made.

- Viewing the telephone number of a phone book entry

▶ Search for desired entry.

▶ Press NUM soft key.

The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.

- Returning calls received

P82.60-4467-31

▶ Press MEM soft key or press button ▲ or ▼.

▶ Press RCV soft key (received calls).

The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.

▶ Select desired telephone number with button ▲ or ▼.

The letter R and the number of the memory position appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.

▶ When you have selected a number, press button.

The call will be made.

- Speed dial

  If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 0 on the radio unit.

  ▶ Press desired button 1 to 0 briefly.

  ▶ Press button.

  The call will be made.

- Turbo dial

  If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons 1 to 0 on the radio unit.

  ▶ Press desired button 1 to 0 until the call is made.

Redial

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.

If you have activated the automatic redial function on your mobile telephone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate operating instructions for the mobile telephone.

- Manual redial

▶ Press button.

The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.

▶ Select desired telephone number with button ▲ or ▼.

The letter L and the number of the memory position appears in the left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.

▶ When you have selected a number, press button.

The call will be made.

Accepting an incoming call

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which the telephone number has been saved in the telephone book, appears in the display. If the caller's number is not relayed, CALL will appear in the display.

▶ Press button.

The call is accepted.

Muting a call

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- Mute on
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key.
  - ▶ MIC MUTE will appear in the display.
- Mute off
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key again.

Terminating a call

▶ Press button.

The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

Accepting a second incoming call

If you receive another call during an already active call, you can accept the second call and switch between the two.

- Accepting a second call
  - ▶ Place new call by entering telephone number manually.

You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.

You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

- Switching between calls
  - ▶ Press button.

    This switches between the calls. The non-active call is kept on hold.
- Terminating a call
  - ▶ Press button.

    The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.

Placing a second call

If you wish to place another call during an already active call, you can place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that this feature is depending on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

- Placing a second call
  - ▶ Place a new call by entering telephone number manually.
  - ▶ Press button.

    You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.
- Terminating a call
  - ▶ Press button.

    The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.
- Combining two calls
  - ▶ Press button.

    The calls are combined into one call.
- Terminating a combined call
  - ▶ Press button.

    The connection to both callers is terminated.

Emergency calls “911”

The following describes how to dial a “911” emergency call using the audio system head unit when a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone* is inserted in the phone cradle*. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions refer to the audio system head unit.

Consult the separate telephone operating instructions that came with your mobile phone* for information on how to place a “911” emergency call on the mobile phone*.

Warning!

The “911” emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

The following conditions must be met for a “911” emergency call:

- Telephone must be switched on.
- The corresponding mobile communications network must be available.

Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are active. Check with your local service providers.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you will have to initiate rescue measures yourself.

GSM network phones

Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone locked

▶ Press TEL button to switch to telephone operation.

PIN? appears in the audio display.

▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.

▶ Press OK soft key or button for dialing to begin.

DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.

▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

Placing a "911" emergency call using audio head unit with the phone unlocked

- ▶ Press TEL button to switch to telephone operation.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press button for dialing to begin.

  DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

If no SIM card is in the mobile phone, NO SERVICE appears in the audio display. In that case, you only can make an emergency call on the mobile phone itself, without the use of the head unit.

TDMA/CDMA network phones

Placing a "911" emergency call using audio head unit with the phone locked

- ▶ Press TEL button to switch to telephone operation.

  CODE? appears in the audio display.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press OK soft key or button for dialing to begin.

  DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

Placing a "911" emergency call using audio head unit with the phone unlocked

- ▶ Press TEL button to switch to telephone operation.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press button for dialing to begin.

  DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

▼ Power windows

Opening and closing the windows

The side windows can be opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger door and the rear doors.

① Left front window
② Right front window
③ Right rear window
④ Left rear window
⑤ Rear window override switch
(▷ page 75)

Warning!

When closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, or by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take it with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey (summer opening/convenience closing feature) (▷ page 225).

You can close and reopen the windows using the air recirculation button in the climate control panel (▷ page 175).

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Opening the windows

▶ Press switch ① to ④ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

Closing the windows

▶ Pull switch ① to ④ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

Warning!

If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

▶ Press switch ① to ④ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.

Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

▶ Pull switch ① to ④ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, then pull and hold the switch again. The side window will then close without the obstruction sensor function

Warning!

Driver's door only:
If within five seconds you again pull the switch past the resistance point and release, the automatic reversal will not function.

Stopping windows

▶ Press or pull respective switch again.

Opening and closing the windows with the SmartKey

The tilt/sliding sunroof* (▷ page 229) will also be opened or closed when the power windows are operated with the SmartKey .

Warning!

Never operate the windows or tilt/sliding sunroof* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the transmit button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press button for opening or for closing.

▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

Opening (Summer opening feature)

▶ Press and hold button after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof* begin to open after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Closing (Convenience feature)

▶ Press and hold button after locking the vehicle.

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof* begin to close after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Make sure all side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof* are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Synchronizing power windows

The power windows must be resynchronized each time

- after the battery has been disconnected.
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close).

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

▶ Pull the power window switches until the side windows are closed.

Hold the switches for approximately one second.

The power windows are synchronized.

▼ Power tilt/sliding sunroof*

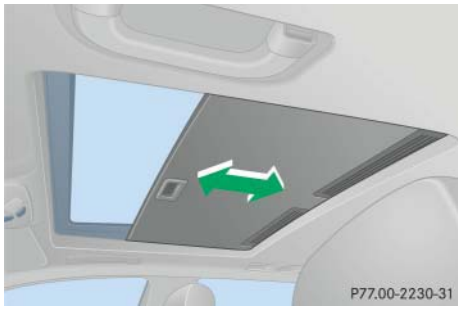
Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof is on the overhead control panel.

Sunroof switch

① Push up to raise sunroof at rear
② Pull down to lower sunroof at rear
③ Push forward to slide sunroof closed
④ Push back to slide sunroof open

With the sunroof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the roof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the sunroof open, the screen will also retract.



Screen

Warning!

When closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment. ▷▷

▷▷ When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

!

To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 341).

i

You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey (summer opening/convenience closing feature) (▷ page 229).

You can close and reopen the tilt/sliding sunroof using the air recirculation button in the climate control panel (▷ page 175).

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

▶ To open, close, raise, or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows ① to ④.

Release the sunroof switch when the tilt/sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.

Fully opening (Express-open) and closing (Express-close) the power tilt/sliding sunroof

▶ To open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch past the resistance point in the required direction of arrow ④ or ③ and release.

The tilt/sliding sunroof opens or closes completely.

Stopping the power tilt/sliding sunroof during Express-operation

▶ Move the sunroof switch in any direction.

If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and reopen slightly.

Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof with the SmartKey

The power windows (▷ page 225) will also be opened or closed when you operate the tilt/sliding sunroof with the SmartKey .

Warning!

Never operate the windows or tilt/sliding sunroof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the transmit button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press button for opening or for closing.

▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

Opening (Summer opening feature)

▶ Press and hold button after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof begin to open after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Closing (Convenience feature)

▶ Press and hold button after locking the vehicle.

The windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof begin to close after approximately one second.

▶ Release the button to stop procedure.

Make sure all side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Synchronizing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after the tilt/sliding sunroof has been closed manually (▷ page 341)
- after a malfunction
- if the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open smoothly

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

▶ Move and hold the sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 227) until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.

Hold the sunroof switch for approximately one second.

▶ Check the Express-open feature (▷ page 228).

If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens completely, the tilt/sliding sunroof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

▼ Driving systems

The driving system of your vehicle is described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed

For information on the BAS, ABS and ESP driving systems, see “Driving safety systems” (▷ page 77).

Cruise control

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 22).

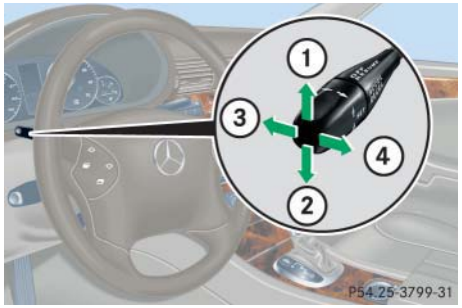
Warning!

Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.



① Sets current or higher speed
② Sets current or lower speed
③ Cancels cruise control
④ Resumes at last set speed

Setting current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

  The current speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  Cruise control is activated.

On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

  Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position ③.

  Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Moving the gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving, except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).

Vehicles with manual transmission: The set cruise controlled speed is switched off when declutching exceeds four seconds during downshifting a gear.

The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

Setting a higher speed

▶ Lift cruise control lever to position ① and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

▶ Depress cruise control lever to position ② and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release cruise control lever.

The new speed is set.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

Faster

▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ①.

Slower

▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ②.

Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

Warning!

The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Briefly push cruise control lever to position ④.

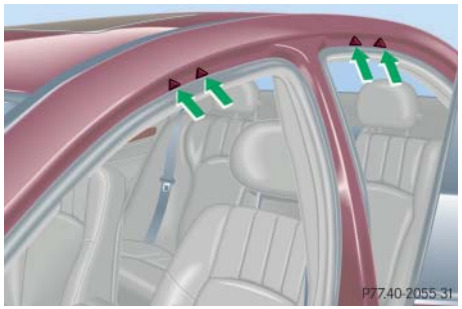
The cruise control resumes the last set speed.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Roof rack*

Warning!

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Only mount the roof rack between the fastening points (see arrows).
- ▶ Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.

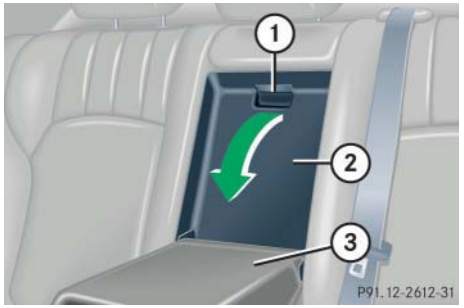
!

Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

Make sure

- you can fully raise the tilt/sliding sunroof*.
- you can fully open the trunk.

Ski sack* (Canada only)



① Handle
② Cover
③ Armrest

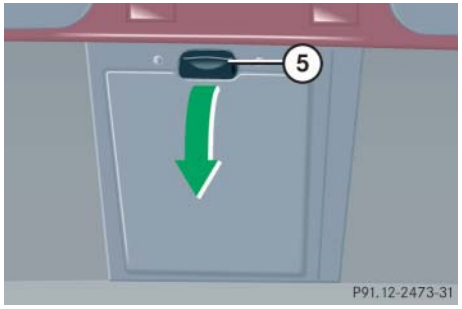
Unfolding and loading

- ▶ Fold armrest ③ down (arrow).
- ▶ Pull handle ① and swing cover ② down.

④ Hook and loop fastener

▶ Unfasten hook and loop fastener ④.

▶ Pull ski sack into passenger compartment and unfold.

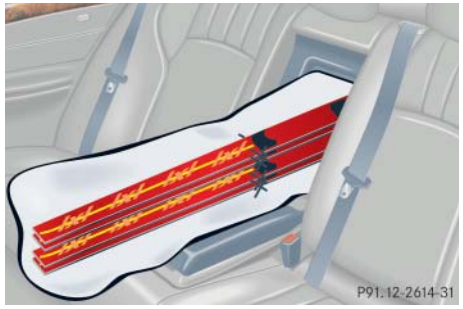


⑤ Button

▶ Open trunk lid.

▶ Press button ⑤.

The flap opens downward.



▶ From trunk, slide skis into ski sack.

Warning!

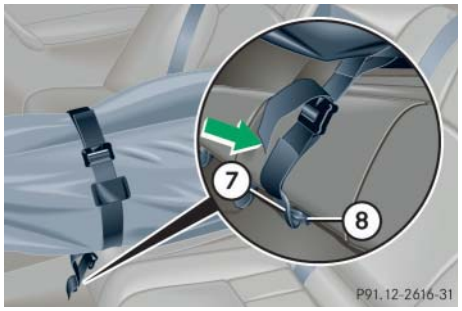
The ski sack is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski sack with other objects.

Always fasten the ski sack securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski sack can cause injury to vehicle occupants. ▷▷

▷▷

⑥ Strap

▶ Tighten strap ⑥ by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski sack are tightly secured.



⑦ Hook
⑧ Eye

▶ Connect hook ⑦ to eye ⑧.

Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

Unloading and folding

▶ Loosen the straps.

▶ Disconnect hook ⑦ from eye ⑧.

▶ Unload skis.

▶ Close flap in trunk.

▶ Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise.

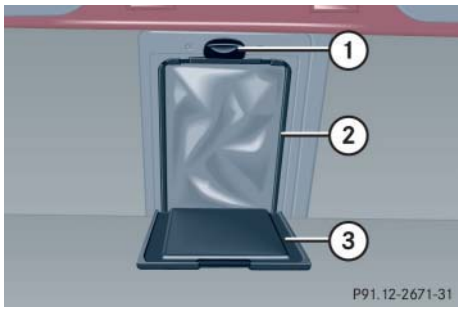
▶ Place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.

▶ Fasten hook and loop fastener.

▶ Close ski sack compartment cover.

Removing the ski sack

You can remove the ski sack for cleaning or drying.



① Button
② Ski sack frame
③ Flap

- ▶ Open trunk lid.
- ▶ Press button ①.

  The flap ③ opens downward.
- ▶ Press button ① firmly until ski sack frame ② is released.
- ▶ Pull ski sack frame ② with ski sack out.

Warning!

Never drive vehicle with trunk open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To prevent unauthorized persons from accessing the trunk, always close the flap.

Installing the ski sack

Install the ski sack in the reverse order.

- ▶ Push ski sack frame ② with ski sack inward until the ski sack frame snaps into place.
- ▶ Close flap ③.
- ▶ Close trunk lid.

Split rear bench seat*

To expand the cargo area, you can fold down the left and right rear seat backrests.

The two sections can be folded down separately.

Warning!

When expanding the luggage area, always fold the seat cushions fully forward.

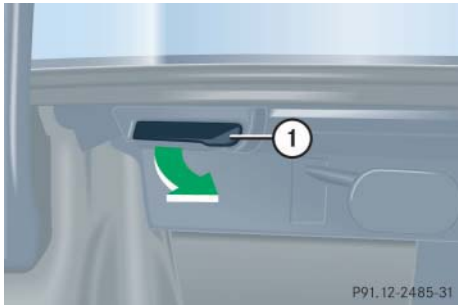
Unless you are transporting cargo, the backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

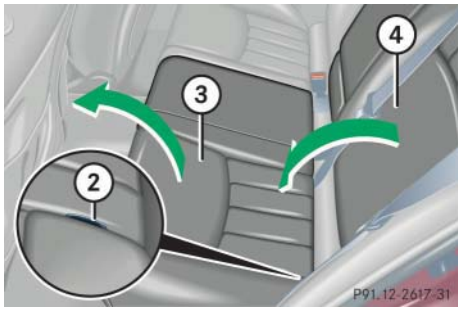
Always use the cargo tie down rings* (▷ page 240).

Folding the backrest forward

The release handle ① is located in the trunk.

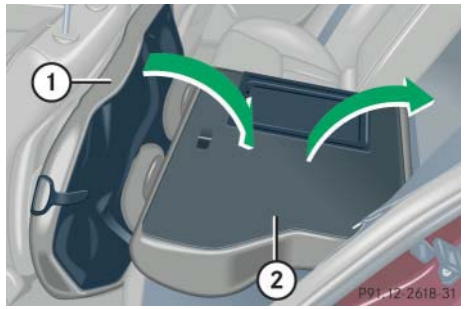


- ▶ Pull release handle ①.
- ▶ Fully retract and fold rearward head restraints (▷ page 102).

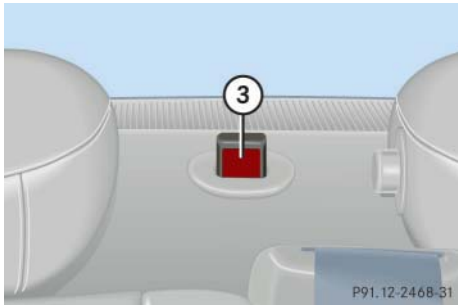


- ▶ Pull release handle ②.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ③ forward.
- ▶ Fold backrest ④ forward.

Returning the backrest to original position



- ▶ Fold backrest ② rearward until it engages.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ① rearward until it locks into position.



If the backrest is not locked into position, a red indicator ③ will be visible.

► Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

Warning!

If a red indicator is visible with the backrest up, then the backrest is not properly locked into position.

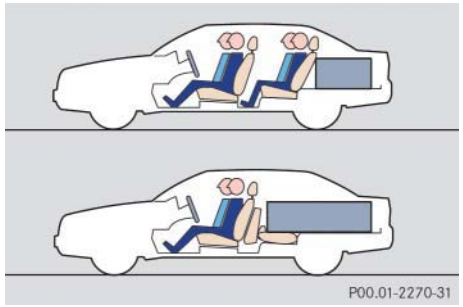
Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, cargo is being carried in the trunk, or the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always lock backrest in its upright position.

Loading instructions



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the vehicle capacity weight indicated on the corresponding label located on the driver's door pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

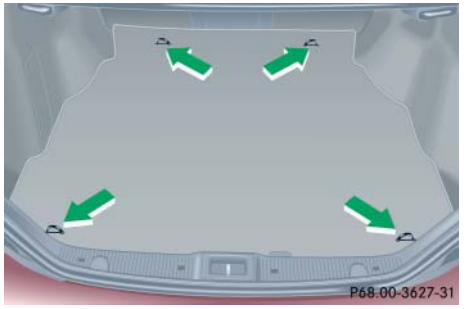
Never drive vehicle with trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

The enlarged cargo area should only be used for items which do not fit in the trunk alone.

Cargo tie-down rings*

The four cargo tie-down rings are located in the trunk.



Cargo tie-down rings

▶ Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions (▷ page 239).

Useful features

Storage compartments

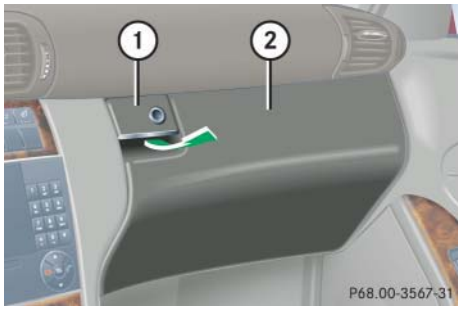
Warning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

Glove box



① Glove box lid release
② Glove box

Opening the glove box

▶ Pull lid release ①.

The glove box lid opens downward.

Closing the glove box

▶ Push lid up to close.

① Unlocking
② Locking

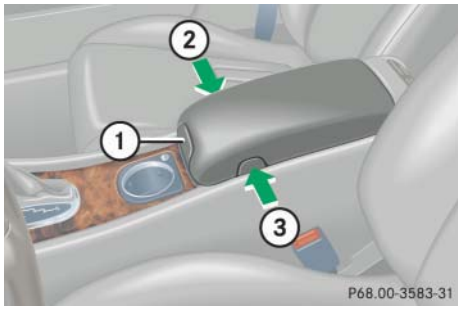
Locking the glove box

▶ Insert mechanical key (▷ page 337) into the glove box lock and turn it to position ②.

Unlocking the glove box

▶ Turn mechanical key in the glove box lock to position ①.

Armrest storage compartments



① Handle
② Button, passenger side
③ Button, driver's side

> **!**
> Do not store any items between the telephone holder and the cover for the blower. Otherwise these items could be damaged when the holder is closed. Use the space in the front door pocket for stowing.

Opening storage compartment

▶ Pull handle ① and lift armrest.

Closing storage compartment

▶ Press armrest down until it engages into place.

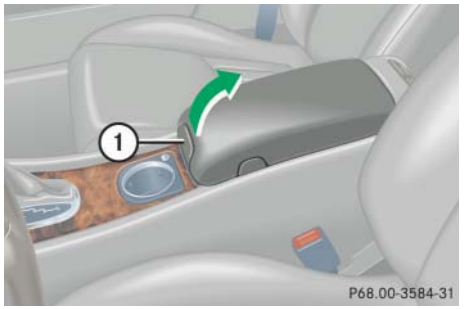
Opening telephone compartment

▶ Press button ③ on driver's side or button ② on passenger side and lift armrest.

Closing telephone compartment

▶ Press armrest down until it engages into place.

Changing inclination of armrest



① Handle

▶ Pull up on armrest.

Lowering armrest

▶ Pull handle ① to lower armrest.

Armrest in the rear passenger compartment

▶ Pull the top of the armrest out and fold it down.

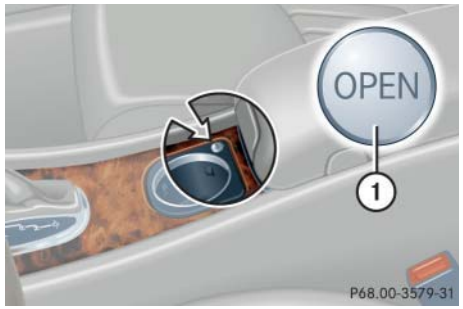
Cup holders in front of seat armrest

Warning!

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.

Underneath the swiveling cup holder is another stationary cup holder. You can only use this when the swiveling cup holder is pulled out and completely turned outward.

Sliding out the swiveling cup holder



▶ Push button ①.

The cup holder slides upward.

!

No objects should be in the swiveling cup holder when the swiveling cup holder is slided upward. Otherwise the swiveling cup holder or the objects could be damaged.

Turning the swiveling cup holder outward

▶ Turn the cup holder in the direction of arrow ② until it engages.

You can now use both cup holders.

Turning the swiveling cup holder inward and sliding it in

▶ Turn the cup holder in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.

▶ Turn the cup holder in the direction of arrow ④ until it engages.

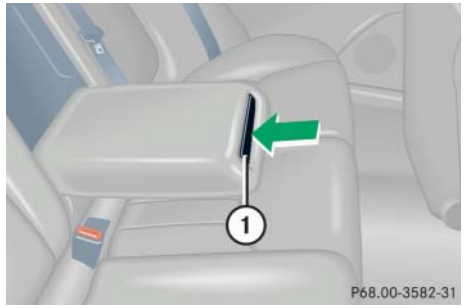
!

No objects should be in the stationary cup holder when the swiveling cup holder is turned inward and pushed in. Otherwise the swiveling cup holder or the objects could be damaged.

Cup holder in rear seat armrest

Warning! ⚠

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.



① Cup holder

Opening cup holder

▶ Briefly press the front of cup holder ①.

The cup holder slides out slightly.

▶ Pull out the cup holder until it stops.

Closing cup holder

▶ Slide cup holder ① in until it engages.

Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Warning!

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Ashtrays

Center console ashtray

① Cover plate
② Sliding button
③ Ashtray insert

▶ Briefly press the bottom of cover plate ①.

The cover plate opens automatically.

Removing ashtray insert

Warning!

Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N** (manual transmission: second gear). With gear selector lever in position **N** (manual transmission: second gear) turn off the engine.

▶ Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake.

▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **N** (manual transmission: second gear).

Now you have more room to take out the ashtray insert.

▶ Push sliding button ② to the right.

The ashtray insert ③ slides out slightly.

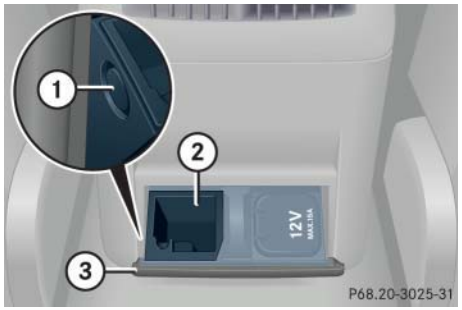
▶ Remove the ashtray insert.

Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Push the ashtray insert ③ down into the retainer until it engages.
- ▶ Push down cover plate ① to close ashtray.

  The cover plate engages.

Rear seat ashtray



① Button
② Ashtray insert
③ Cover

- ▶ Pull at top of cover ③.

Removing ashtray insert

- ▶ Push button ① to disengage ashtray insert ② and remove it.

Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Push the ashtray insert ② down into the retainer until it engages.
- ▶ Push at top of cover ③ to close ashtray.

Cigarette lighter

① Cover plate
② Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Briefly press the bottom of cover plate ①.

  The cover plate opens automatically.
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter ②.

  The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

Warning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

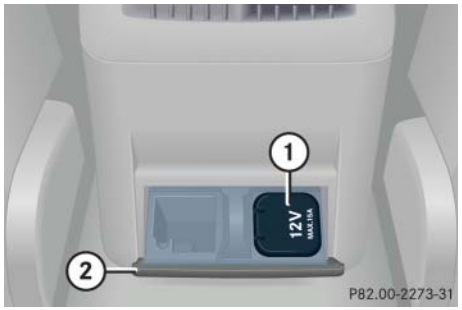
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

- Push down cover plate ① to close ashtray.

  The cover plate engages.

Electrical outlet in the rear passenger compartment



① Electrical outlet
② Cover

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- Pull at top of cover ②.
- Flip cover ① to the left and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).

The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

Telephone*

Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone[1] while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND* (Cockpit Management and Data System)[1] if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

[1] Observe all legal requirements.

You can take and place telephone calls using the and buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 150).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

Warning!

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Whether or not prohibited by law, for safety reasons, the driver should not use the cellular telephone while the vehicle is in motion.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location before answering or placing a call.

Tele Aid*

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

The Tele Aid system

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance and
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button + and to lower, press button –. The volume can also be adjusted using the volume knob on your audio system or COMAND* head unit.

▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button or the Information button, depending on the type of response required.

The SOS button is located above the interior rear view mirror.

The Roadside Assistance button and the Information button are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock and more.

The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

System self-check

Initially, after switching on ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button and the Information button stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message `Tele Aid malfunction. Drive to workshop` appears in the multifunction display.

Warning!

If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message `Tele Aid malfunction. Drive to workshop` is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (▷ page 251) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message `Connecting call` appears in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted. When the connection is established, the message `Call connected` appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the emergency provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center

Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

Warning!

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `Call failed.` appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Initiating an emergency call manually

① Cover
② SOS button

- ▶ Briefly press on cover ①.

  The cover will open.

- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.

  The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.

- ▶ Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button.

▶ Press and hold button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message `Connecting call` will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message `Call connected` appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

The following is only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.

The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button).

See system self-check (▷ page 249) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `Call failed.` appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or COMAND* head unit.

Information button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Information button .

- Press and hold button (for longer than two seconds).

  A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message `Connecting call` will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message `Call connected` appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).

The indicator lamp on the Information button remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button).

See system self-check (▷ page 249) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp on the Information button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `Call failed.` appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or COMAND* head unit.

If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Upgrade scenario

An emergency call is possible even if other services are active.

If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or COMAND* head unit.

When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or the COMAND* system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND* navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND* unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND* display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

  You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.
- Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

  The message `Connecting call` appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message `Connecting call` will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk recessed handle again.

Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police.

  The police will issue a numbered incident report.

- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

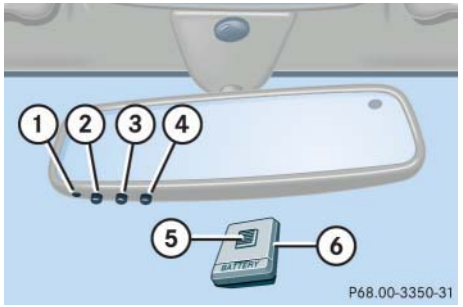
  The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

When the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. See anti-theft alarm system* (▷ page 83) and tow-away alarm* (▷ page 85).

Garage door opener*

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.



Remote control integrated into the interior rear view mirror

①	Indicator lamp
② ③ ④	Signal transmitter button
⑤	Hand-held transmitter button
⑥	Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

Warning!

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982).
A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

For operation in the USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

Step 1:

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

Step 2:

▶ If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

▶ Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

Step 4:

▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ① on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.

The indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

Step 5:

▶ When the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

Step 6:

▶ Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp ①.

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.

If the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

Step 7:

▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

Step 8:

▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn”or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:

▶ Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 11:

▶ Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training. ▷▷

▷▷Step 12:

- Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 13:

- To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:

- Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

  The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

  The codes of all three channels are erased.

If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)
Driving instructions
At the gas station
Engine compartment
Tires and wheels
Winter driving
Maintenance
Vehicle care

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than $^{2}/_{3}$ of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Shift gears in a timely manner.
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced

Always obey applicable speed limits.

Driving instructions

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the maintenance service display. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

Drinking and driving

Warning!

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

Warning!

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

Power assistance

Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subject to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 78).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Parking

Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

When parking on hills, always turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Warning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

Tires

Warning!

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Warning!

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Avoid spinning of one drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

C 230 Kompressor (Canada only), C 240, C 240 4MATIC, C 320 (USA only), C 320 4MATIC

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "H"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

C 230 Kompressor Sport, C 320 Sport

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "W"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 168 mph (270 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

C 55 AMG

Your vehicle is factory equipped with "Y"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

For information on tire speed rating for winter tires, see "Winter tires" (▷ page 290).

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N** or in case of manual transmission declutch. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

For information on driving with snow chains, see "Snow chains" (▷ page 291).

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

Warning!

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Warning!

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind

Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 290).

Standing water

Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Passenger compartment

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Control and operation of radio transmitters

COMAND*, radio and telephone*

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone[1] if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

[1] Observe all legal requirements

Telephones* and two-way radios

Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

!

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and start a fire.

Warning! ⚠

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

At the gas station

Refueling

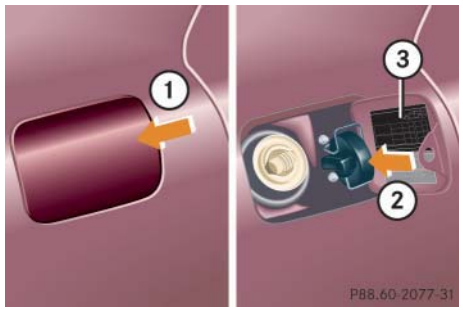
Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Warning!

Flexible Fuel Vehicles only (identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap):
Ethanol fuel (E85) and its vapors are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of Ethanol fumes and skin contact with Ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before fueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to Ethanol.

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table

- ▶ Turn the engine off by turning the SmartKey to position **0**.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. ▷▷

▷▷▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by arrow ①.

The fuel filler flap springs open.

▶ Turn fuel cap counterclockwise and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.

▶ Take off cap and set it in direction of arrow ② in the recess on the fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or overfill**.

Warning!

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

▶ Replace fuel cap by turning it clockwise.

You will hear when fuel cap is tightened.

▶ Close fuel filler flap.

Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

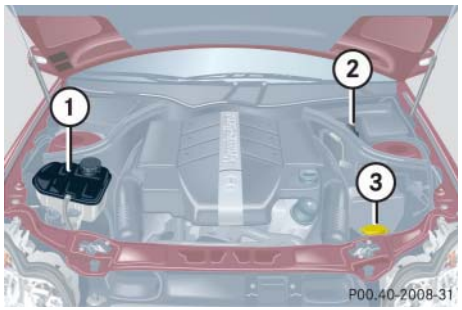
Flexible Fuel Vehicles are identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap.

For more information, see “Flexible Fuel Vehicles” (▷ page 392).

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the check engine malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) to illuminate.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 304) and (▷ page 305).

Check regularly and before a long trip



① Coolant
② Brake fluid (fuse box cover removed)
③ Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*

Opening the hood, see (▷ page 278).

Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information, see “Coolant level” (▷ page 283) and see “Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.” (▷ page 387).

Brake fluid

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 303).

Removing fuse box cover (▷ page 370).

Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*

For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*” (▷ page 285).

Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil level, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 279).

Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see “Replacing bulbs” (▷ page 344).

Exterior lamp switch (▷ page 109).

Tire inflation pressure

More information on tire inflation pressure (▷ page 287).

Hood

Warning!

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

Opening

The hood lock release lever is located to the left of the steering wheel under the dashboard.

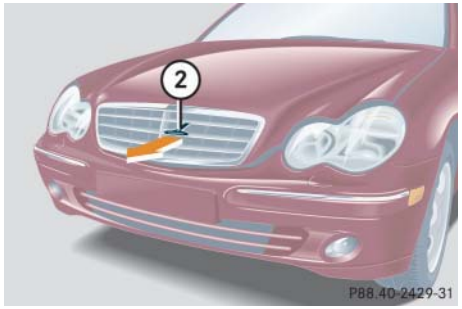
① Hood lock release lever

- ▶ Pull lever ① downwards.

  The hood is unlocked and handle ② will extend out of the radiator grille.

!

To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



② Handle for opening the hood

- ▶ Pull handle ② to its stop out of radiator grille.
- ▶ Pull up on the hood (do not pull up on the handle) and then release it.

  The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

Warning!

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

Warning!

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

Warning!

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

Closing

Warning!

Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz will restrict your warranty entitlement. More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking engine oil level with the control system

When checking the oil level

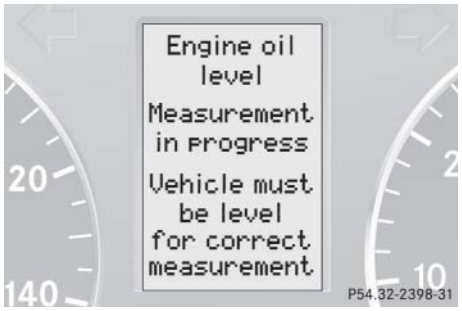
- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

The standard display (▷ page 121) should appear in the multifunction display.

▶ Press button ▽ or △ on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:



One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- `Engine oil level OK`
- `Add 1.0 qt engine oil for max. oil level`

  (Canada: `1.0 l`)
- `Add 1.5 qts engine oil for max. oil level`

  (Canada: `1.5 l`)
- `Add 2.0 qts engine oil for max. oil level`

  (Canada: `2.0 l`)

If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the ▽ or △ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil see (▷ page 281).

More information on engine oil can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 387) and (▷ page 390).

Other display messages

If the SmartKey is not turned to position **2** in the starter switch, the following message will appear:

`Switch ignition on to check engine oil level`

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

If you see the message:

Observe waiting time

- If engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.
- If engine is not at operating temperature yet, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

Engine oil level
Not when engine on

- Turn off the engine.
- If the engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.
- If the engine is not at operating temperature yet, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at operating temperature, the following message will appear:

Engine oil level
Reduce oil level

- Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

!

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

More information on messages in the display concerning engine oil can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 320) and (▷ page 321).

Adding engine oil

!

Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada Vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

C 230 Kompressor (all models)

① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

!

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

C 240 (all models), C 320 (all models), C 55 AMG

① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

!

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

More information on engine oil can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 387) and (▷ page 390).

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

Warning!

In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately $^{1}/_{2}$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

① Coolant expansion tank
② Cap

▶ Using a rag, turn cap ② slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.

▶ Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
- for warm coolant: is approx. 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher

▶ Add coolant as required.

▶ Replace and tighten cap.

For more information on coolant, see “Coolants” (▷ page 394).

Battery

Your vehicle's battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side (▷ page 360).

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

	Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.
	Risk of explosion
	Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.
	Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clear water and seek medical help if necessary.

	Wear eye protection.
	Keep children away.
	Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system*

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.

① Washer fluid reservoir cap

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system* is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of:

- 3.2 US qt (3.0 l) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system*
- 6.4 US qt (6.0 l) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system*

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below the freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

!

Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Warning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

For more information, see “Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*” (▷ page 396).

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Warning!

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed.

Warning!

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation.

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

Warning!

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of tire rotation.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Warning!

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Correct the tire pressure only when tires are cold.

Regularly check your tire pressure at intervals of no more than 14 days.

If the tires are warm you should only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for current operating conditions.

A table on the fuel filler flap lists the specified tire inflation pressures for warm and cold tires as well as for various operating conditions.

The pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort.

Increased inflation pressures listed for heavier loads may also be used for light loads. These higher pressures produce favorable handling characteristics. The ride of the vehicle, however, will be somewhat harder. Never exceed the max. values or inflate tires below the min. values listed in the fuel filler flap.

Tire pressure changes by approx. 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

Tire temperature and tire pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Check the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Warning!

Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Rotating tires

Warning!

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (▷ page 287).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 287).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 329) and (▷ page 353).

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures (▷ page 396).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately $^1/_6$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP and 4MATIC in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning!

Winter tires with a tread depth under $^1/_6$ in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available from your tire dealer or from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 79) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle‘s traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.

Even on vehicles with all-wheel-drive use snow chains on rear tires only.

Use of snow chains is not permissible with tire sizes:

- 245/40 R17 91W
- 225/40 ZR18 92Y XL
- 245/35 ZR18 92Y XL
- T 125/90 R16 98M
- T 125/80 R17 99M
- 145/70- 17 92P

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator display.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times / mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The maintenance service indicator will notify you when your next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately one month before your next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A in XX Days
Service A in XX Miles (Km)
A Service due now

The type of maintenance service due is indicated in the multifunction display:

Minor service (A)

Major service (B)

Vehicles equipped with FSS (Flexible Service System) only (Canada vehicles): The interval between maintenance services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

Clearing the maintenance service indicator

The maintenance service indicator is automatically cleared

- after ten seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the maintenance service threshold while driving
- after 30 seconds, once the suggested maintenance service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself.

① Reset button

▶ Press reset button ① on the instrument cluster.

Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

`Service A exceeded by XX Days`
`Service A exceeded by XX Miles` (`Km`)

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

Calling up the maintenance service indicator

▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 33).

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 121).

▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator with the service symbol or and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.

If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning!

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet “Vehicle Care Guide”.

Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer’s operating instructions.

!

Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Wiper blades

▶ Fold wiper arms forward.

Warning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades, otherwise the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

▶ Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Window cleaning

▶ Fold wiper arms forward.

Warning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

▶ Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow the instructions on container.

Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.

Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Cup holders

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Headliner and rear window shelf

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

Warning!

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Leather upholstery

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

Cloth upholstery

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

MB Tex upholstery

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

Wood trims

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

Practical hints

What to do if ...
Where will I find ...?
Unlocking/locking in an emergency
Opening/closing in an emergency
Replacing SmartKey batteries
Replacing bulbs
Replacing wiper blades
Flat tire
Battery
Jump starting
Towing the vehicle
Fuses

Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:
If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-check when switching on ignition, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display). The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available. If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the navigation system* or the automatic transmission* may also be malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Read and observe messages in the display (▷ page 309). ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The ABS has switched off. The battery might not be charged sufficiently.	▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are currently not needed, e.g. seat heating*. ▶ If necessary, have the generator (alternator) and battery checked. When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.

Problem			Possible cause	Suggested solution
BRAKE (!)	(USA only) (Canada only)	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 48).
		The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

Warning!

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

!

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Problem			Possible cause	Suggested solution
check engine	(USA only)	The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in: • The fuel management system • The ignition system • The emission control system • Systems which affect emissions Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.	▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal.
	(Canada only)			

Problem			Possible cause	Suggested solution
check engine	(USA only)	The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 275). If it is not closed properly: ▶ Close the fuel cap. If it is closed properly: ▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	(Canada only)		Your fuel tank is empty.	▶ After refuelling start, turn off and restart the engine three or four times in succession. The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
	The yellow ESP warning lamp comes on while driving.	The ESP is deactivated. Risk of accident! Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.	▶ Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 79). If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.	The ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.	▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible. ▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator. ▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 79). Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp in the fuel gauge comes on while driving.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 275).
The red seat belt telltale illuminates for a brief period after starting the engine.	The telltale reminds you to fasten seat belts.	▶ Fasten your seat belt. The telltale goes out.
SRS The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

Lamp in center console

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
	The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp comes on.	A BabySmart™ [1] child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front air bag is switched off.	
		The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmart™ child seat installed on the front passenger seat.	▶ Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not come on with a BabySmart™ child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat. ▶ If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (▷ page 130) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 117).

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 117). They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (▷ page 130). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

Warning!

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Switching on ignition, causes all lamps as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure that they are all in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display. High priority messages appear in red color.

Text messages

Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
ABS	malfunction. Visit workshop.	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
BAS	unavailable See Operator's Manual	The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The BAS has switched off. The battery might not be charged sufficiently. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the BAS available.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked. When the voltage is above this value again, the BAS is operational again.
	malfunction. Visit workshop.	The BAS has detected a malfunction and switched off.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The BAS or the BAS display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP unavailable See Operator's Manual	The ESP was deactivated because of a malfunction or interrupted power supply. The ABS might not be operational. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	If the yellow ESP warning lamp ⚠ flashes while driving and this message appears, the electronic traction system has switched off to prevent overheating of the drive wheel brakes.	As soon as the brakes have cooled off, the electronic traction system switches on again.
	The self-diagnosis has not been completed yet. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.	The display will clear after driving a short distance at more than 12 mph (20 km/h).
	The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The ESP has switched off. The battery might not be charged sufficiently.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked. When the voltage is above this value again, the ESP is operational again.

Display message		Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	malfunction. Visit workshop.	The ESP is deactivated because of a malfunction. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
SRS	Restraint system malfunction Drive to workshop	The system is malfunctioning.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Battery Alternator Visit workshop.	The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes: • broken poly-V-belt • alternator malfunctioning	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Low voltage Charge battery	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Start the engine (▷ page 46).
	Low voltage Switch off consumers	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Turn off unnecessary electrical consumers.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
BRAKE (USA only) (P) (Canada only)	Parking brake Release brake.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 48).
	Brake wear Visit workshop.	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.
(!)	Brake fluid Visit workshop.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

Warning!

Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance booklet.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Check level	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Add coolant (▷ page 283). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.

Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off!	The coolant is too hot.	▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine. ▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Warning!

Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off!	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: ▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24). ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Coolant Visit workshop.	The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24). ▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Cruise contr. Drive to workshop	Cruise control is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The instrument cluster display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned.	▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed: • Coolant temperature display • Tachometer • Cruise control display	▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Doors open	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	▶ Close the doors.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Suggested solution
	USA only: At next gas station add 1.0 qt engine oil Canada only: At next gas station add 1.0 l engine oil	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 281) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 280).
	Engine oil level Stop, engine off!	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible. ▶ Turn off the engine. ▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 281) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 280).
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.	▶ Have oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.
	Change engine oil Visit workshop.	It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	▶ Have the engine oil checked.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Suggested solution
	Engine oil level Visit workshop.	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 280) and add oil as required (▷ page 281). ▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.
	Oil sensor malfunction Visit workshop.	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When the message At next gas station add 1.0 qt engine oil (Canada: 1.0 l) appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil specified in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

!

The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Check gas cap. See Operator's Manual	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 275). If it is not closed properly: ▶ Close the fuel cap. If it is closed properly: ▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Hood open	You are driving with the hood open.	▶ Close the hood (▷ page 278).
	Remove key.	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Replace key Drive to workshop	No additional code available for SmartKey.	▶ Change the SmartKey.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	3rd brake lamp	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, left	The left backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, right	The right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp Drive to workshop	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp left	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp right	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp left	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp right	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front left side marker lamp	The left front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front right sider marker lamp	The right front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	High beam left	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam right	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, left	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, right	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Light sensor Drive to workshop	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 142). ▶ Switch on the headlamps using the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 109). ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Low beam left	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Low beam right	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp left front	The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp right front	The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Rear fog lamp Substitute bulb on	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Switch off lights.	Headlamps have been turned on with the driver's door opened and the SmartKey removed from the starter switch.	▶ Switch off the headlamps.
	Taillamp left Substitute bulb on	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Taillamp right Substitute bulb on	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Turn signal left front	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right front	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal left mirror	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right mirror	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Turn signal left rear Substitute bulb on	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right rear Substitute bulb on	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Belt system Drive to workshop	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Steering oil Visit workshop.	The steering gear oil level is too low. There is a danger of steering gear damage.	▶ Have the system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

If the level of steering gear oil in reservoir is too low, the steering power assistance could fail. Much greater effort will then be needed to turn the steering wheel.

Do not add steering oil without checking the steering system.

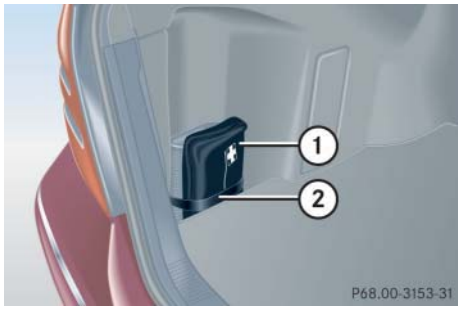
Do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Close slid./pop-up sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	▶ Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 227).
	Close slid./pop-up sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	▶ Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 227).
	Tele Aid malfunction. Drive to workshop	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system* are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Tele Aid system* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Function unavailable.	This display appears if button or on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone*.	
	Trunk open	This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open.	▶ Close the trunk lid.
	Washer fluid please refill	The fluid level has dropped to about $^{1}/_{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 285).

▼ Where will I find ...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is located in the trunk on the left side secured by a hook and loop fastener.



① First aid kit
② Hook and loop fastener

▶ Unfasten hook and loop fastener ②.

▶ Remove first aid kit ①.

Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.

The following is included:

- Towing eye bolt
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Vehicle jack
- Spare wheel bolts
- Spare fuses
- Valve extractor (C 55 AMG only)
- Protective wrap (C 55 AMG only)
- Collapsible wheel chock
- A pair of gloves

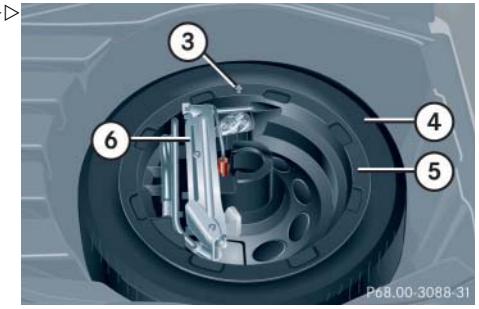
Removing the vehicle tool kit (except C 55 AMG)

▶ Lift up trunk floor cover and engage trunk floor handle in upper edge of trunk.

① Retaining screw
② Storage well casing

▶ Loosen retaining screw ① by turning it counterclockwise.

▶ Remove storage well casing ②. ▷▷



③ Arrow
④ Minispare wheel
⑤ Vehicle tool kit storage well casing
⑥ Vehicle tool kit

▶ Remove vehicle tool kit ⑥.

Storing the vehicle tool kit

▶ Place vehicle tool kit ⑥ in vehicle tool kit storage well casing ⑤.

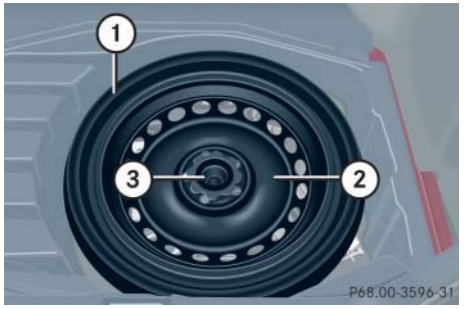
▶ Place storage well casing ② over the vehicle tool kit storage well casing ⑤ and turn retaining screw ① clockwise as far it will go to secure the Minispare wheel.

Arrow ③ on vehicle tool kit storage well casing ⑤ must point in the direction of travel. Otherwise you cannot place the storage well casing ② on top and secure the Minispare wheel with retaining screw ①.

To prevent damage, always disengage trunk floor handle from upper edge of trunk and lower trunk floor before closing the trunk lid.

Removing the vehicle tool kit (C 55 AMG only)

▶ Lift up trunk floor cover and engage trunk floor handle in upper edge of trunk.

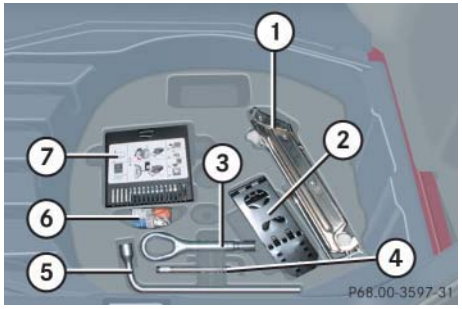


① Collapsible tire
② Vehicle tool kit (under collapsible tire)
③ Retaining screw

▶ Loosen retaining screw ③ by turning it counterclockwise.

▶ Remove collapsible tire ①.

▶ Remove vehicle tool kit ②.



① Vehicle jack
② Collapsible wheel chock and spare wheel bolts
③ Towing eye bolt
④ Alignment bolt
⑤ Wheel wrench
⑥ Spare fuses and valve extractor
⑦ Electric air pump

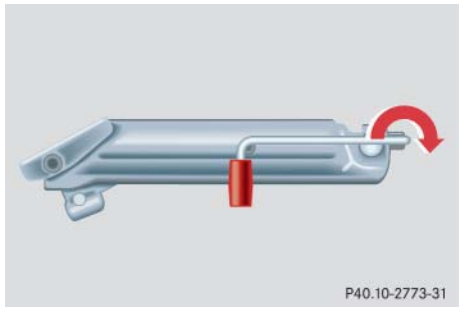
Vehicle jack

Warning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

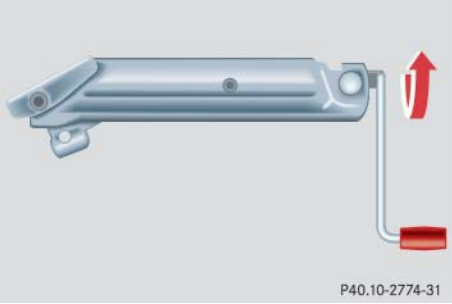
Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

The vehicle jack is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.



Storage position

- ▶ Remove vehicle jack from its compartment.
- ▶ Push crank handle up.



Operational position

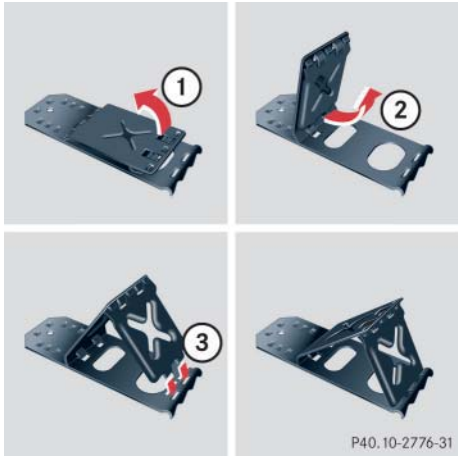
▶ Turn crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed.
- The handle must be folded in (storage position).

Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.



① Tilt the plate upward
② Fold the lower plate outward
③ Insert the plate

▶ Tilt both plates upward ①.

▶ Fold the lower plate outward ②.

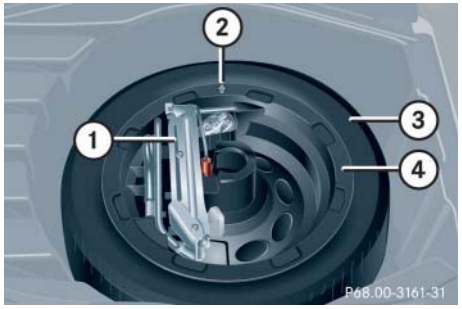
▶ Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of the base plate ③.

Minispare wheel (except C 55 AMG)

The Minispare wheel is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.

Removing the Minispare wheel

- ▶ Lift up trunk floor cover and engage trunk floor handle in upper edge of trunk.
- ▶ Loosen the retaining screw (▷ page 329) in the middle of storage well casing.
- ▶ Remove the storage well casing (▷ page 329).



① Vehicle tool kit
② Arrow
③ Minispare wheel
④ Vehicle tool kit storage well casing

- ▶ Remove vehicle tool kit storage well casing ④.
- ▶ Remove Minispare wheel ③.

Storing the Minispare wheel

- ▶ Place Minispare wheel ③ in wheel well.
- ▶ Place vehicle tool kit storage well casing ④ over the Minispare wheel.

  Make sure arrow ② on vehicle tool kit storage well casing ④ points in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Place storage well casing (▷ page 329) over vehicle tool kit storage well casing ④ and turn the retaining screw (▷ page 329) clockwise as far it will go to secure the Minispare wheel.

Arrow ② on vehicle tool kit storage well casing ④ must point in the direction of travel. Otherwise you cannot place the storage well casing (▷ page 329) on top and secure the Minispare wheel with the retaining screw (▷ page 329).

To prevent damage, always disengage trunk floor handle from upper edge of trunk and lower trunk floor before closing the trunk lid.

Warning!

The dimensions of the Minispare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted.

The Minispare wheel should only be used temporarily, and should be replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the Minispare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one Minispare wheel mounted.

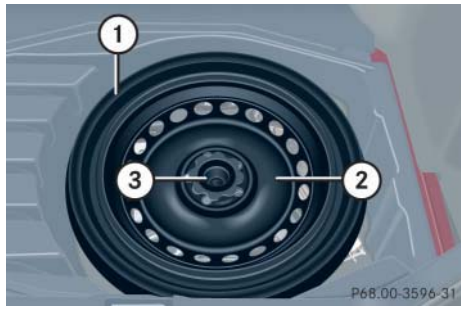
For more information, see “Rims and Tires” (▷ page 380).

Collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only)

The collapsible tire is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.

Removing the collapsible tire

▶ Lift up trunk floor cover and engage trunk floor handle in upper edge of trunk.



① Collapsible tire
② Vehicle tool kit (under collapsible tire)
③ Retaining screw

- ▶ Loosen retaining screw ③ by turning it counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove collapsible tire ①.

Storing the collapsible tire

If you wish to store the collapsible tire after use, carry out the following steps. Otherwise the collapsible tire will not fit the storage compartment.

Make sure the collapsible tire is dry when storing it.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the collapsible tire.
- ▶ Take the valve extractor from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Unscrew the valve insert from the valve and allow the air to escape.

It may take a few minutes for the collapsible tire to deflate completely.

- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on the valve.
- ▶ Pull the protective wrap provided with the vehicle tool kit over the collapsible tire.
- ▶ Store the collapsible tire and the valve extractor in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.
- ▶ Pierce the protective wrap with retaining screw ③.
- ▶ Secure the collapsible tire by turning retaining screw ③ clockwise.

To prevent damage, always disengage trunk floor handle from upper edge of trunk and lower trunk floor before closing the trunk lid.

Warning!

The dimensions of the collapsible tire are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a collapsible tire mounted.

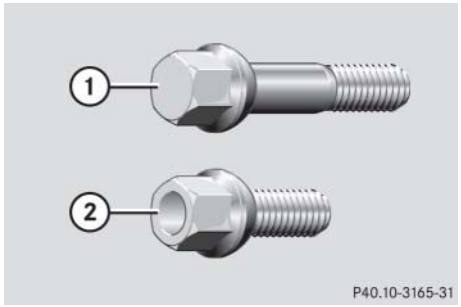
The collapsible tire should only be used temporarily, and should be replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the collapsible tire when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one collapsible tire mounted.

For more information, see “Rims and Tires” (▷ page 380).

Spare wheel bolts



① Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
② Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel, collapsible tire, or other steel rims (located in trunk with spare wheel)

Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel, collapsible tire, or other steel rims. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for the Minispare wheel, collapsible tire, or other steel rims will physically damage the vehicle’s brakes.

Warning!

Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

▼ Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

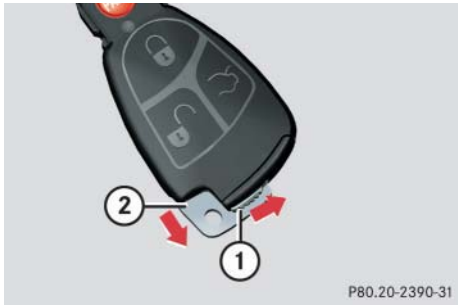
If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, open the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.

Unlocking the driver's door and/or the trunk with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system*.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Removing the mechanical key

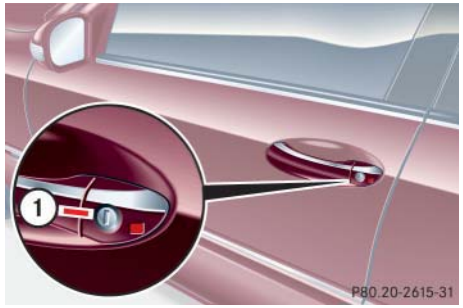


① Mechanical key locking tab
② Mechanical key

▶ Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow.

▶ Slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

Unlocking the driver's door



① Unlocking

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.

▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ①.

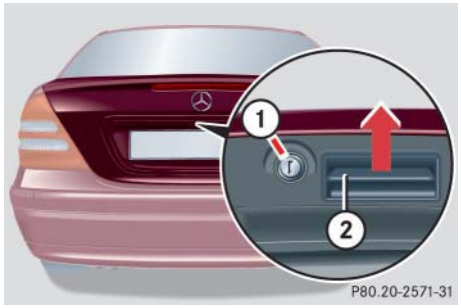
The driver's door is unlocked.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking and opening the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 5.71 ft (1.74 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The trunk lid lock is located next to the handle above the rear license plate recess.



① Unlocking in an emergency
② Handle

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ①.

  The trunk lid unlocks.
- ▶ Pull on handle ②.

  The trunk lid opens.

!

The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

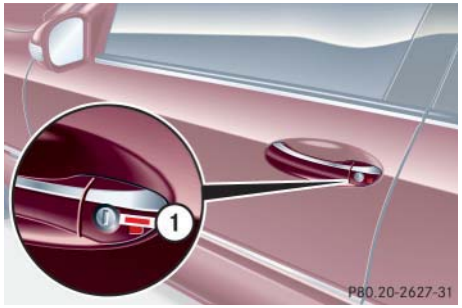
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it from the trunk lid lock.

Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, do the following:

- ▶ Close the passenger doors and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the center console (▷ page 96).
- ▶ Check to see whether the locking knobs on the passenger doors have moved down.
- ▶ If necessary push them down manually.

  Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.



① Locking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ①.

  The driver's door is locked.

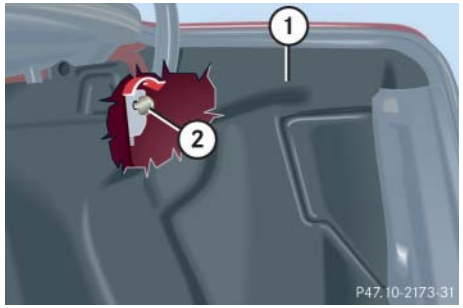
Fuel filler flap

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.

Warning!

If you operate the emergency release button, be careful of the sharp edges so that you do not injure yourself.

The release button is on the right-hand side of the luggage compartment behind the side trim.



① Side trim
② Release button

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Remove the side trim ① from the right-hand side of the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Turn release button ② clockwise as far as will go.

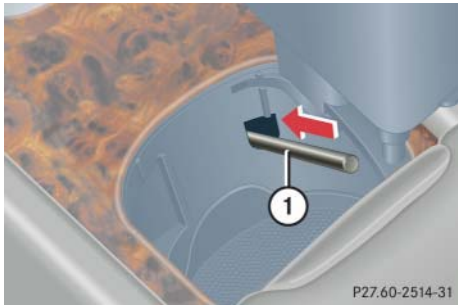
  The fuel filler flap is released.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap from outside.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Manually unlocking the transmission gear selector lever

In the case of power failure the transmission gear selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.

- Slide out the swiveling cup holder (▷ page 243).



① Tool

- Insert a tool ① (e.g. flat blade screwdriver) into the opening.
- Perform the following two steps simultaneously:
  - Press tool ① forward in the direction of the arrow.
  - Move gear selector lever from position **P**.
- Remove tool ① from the opening.

The gear selector lever is locked again when moving it to position **P**.

▼ Opening/closing in an emergency

Power tilt/sliding sunroof*

You can open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

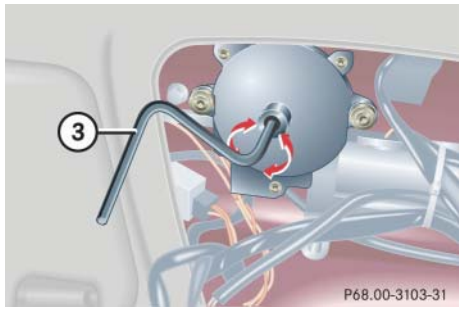
The tilt/sliding sunroof drive is located behind the lens ① of the interior overhead light.

- ▶ Remove SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Pry of lens ① using a flat blade screwdriver.

- ▶ Slide both locking tabs ② in direction of the arrows.
- ▶ Lower the rear of the cover and remove.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ Take the crank ③ out of the Operator's Manual pouch.

Do not disconnect electrical connectors.

- ▶ Insert crank ③ through hole on the left side.



- ▶ Turn crank ③ clockwise to:
  - slide sunroof closed
  - raise sunroof at the rear
- ▶ Turn crank ③ counterclockwise to:
  - slide sunroof open
  - lower sunroof at the rear

Turn crank ③ slowly and smoothly.

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized after being operated manually (▷ page 230).

Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.

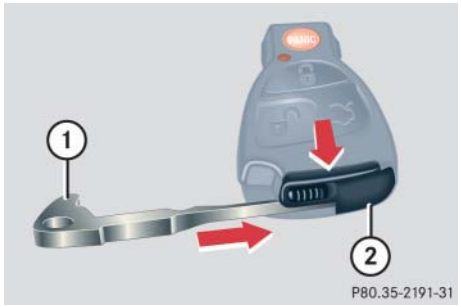
When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

SmartKey

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

▶ Remove the mechanical key (▷ page 337).



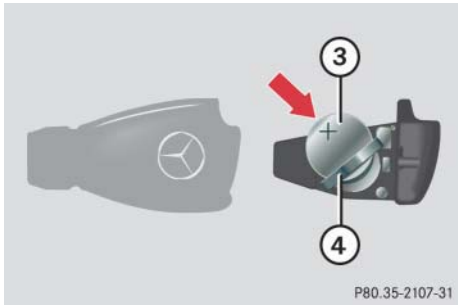
① Mechanical key
② Battery compartment

▶ Insert mechanical key ① in side opening and push grey slide.

Battery compartment ② is unlatched.

▶ Pull battery compartment ② out of the housing in direction of arrow.

▶ Remove the batteries.



③ Battery
④ Contact spring

▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under contact spring ④ with the plus (+) side facing up.

▶ Return battery compartment ② into housing until it locks into place.

▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.

▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

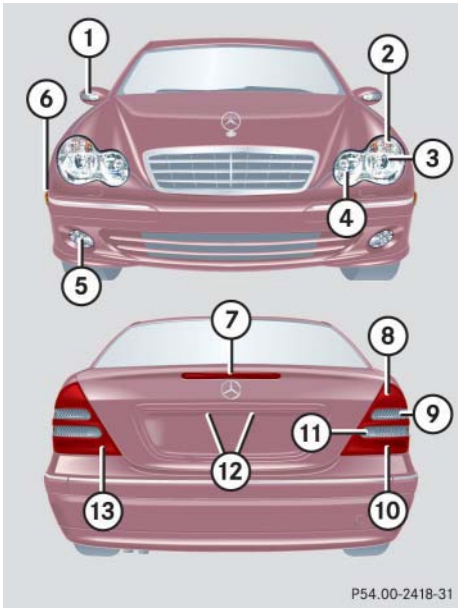
Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.

Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when lamps malfunction. Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 323)

Bulbs



Front lamps

	Lamp	Type
①	Additional turn signal lamp	LED
②	Halogen headlamp: Turn signal lamp Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Turn signal lamp	 1156 A 2357 A
③	Halogen headlamp: Low beam Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Low and high beam[1]	 H7 (55 W) D2S-35 W
④	Halogen headlamp: High beam/high beam flasher Bi-Xenon* headlamp: High beam flasher	 H7 (55 W) H7 (55 W)
	Parking and standing lamp	W 5 W
⑤	Front fog lamp	HB4/9006 (55 W)
⑥	Side marker lamp	W 5 W

[1] Vehicles with Bi-Xenon* headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D2S-35W lamp. Do not replace the Xenon bulbs yourself. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Rear lamps

	Lamp	Type
⑦	High mounted brake lamp	LED
⑧	Brake lamp	P 21 W
⑨	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
⑩	Parking and side marker lamp	P 21/5 W
⑪	Backup lamp	P 21 W
⑫	License plate lamps	C 5 W
⑬	Rear fog lamp (driver's side only), tail and standing lamp	P 21/4 W

Replacing bulbs

Warning!

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

Notes on bulb replacement

- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- Additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
- High mounted brake lamp
- Xenon* lamps
- Front fog lamps

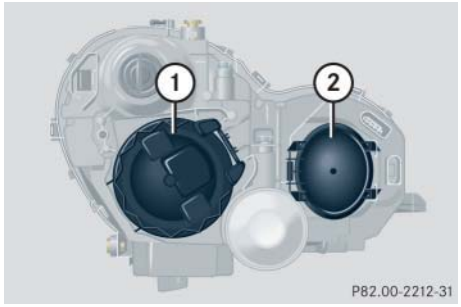
Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly.

Replacing bulbs for front lamps

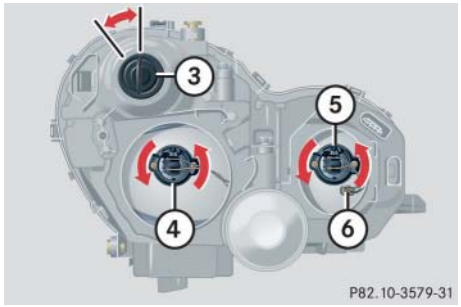
Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0 (▷ page 109).
- Open the hood (▷ page 278) (except for side marker lamps).

Halogen headlamp



① Housing cover for low beam headlamp
② Housing cover for high beam headlamp, parking and standing lamp



③ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb
④ Bulb socket for low beam bulb
⑤ Bulb socket for high beam bulb
⑥ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb

Low beam bulb

- Press the clamp on housing cover ① and remove it.
- Pull the electrical connector off.
- Turn bulb socket ④ counterclockwise and take out the bulb.
- Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of the lamp housing.
- Turn bulb socket ④ clockwise until it engages.
- Plug the electrical connector onto the bulb.
- Align housing cover ① and press until it engages.

Replacing bulbs

High beam bulb

- Press the clamp on housing cover ② and remove it.
- Pull the electrical connector off.
- Turn bulb socket ⑤ counterclockwise and take out the bulb.
- Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of the lamp housing.
- Turn bulb socket ⑤ clockwise until it engages.
- Plug the electrical connector onto the bulb.
- Align housing cover ② and press until it engages.

Front turn signal lamp bulb

- Turn bulb socket ③ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- Press gently onto the bulb and turn it counterclockwise out of bulb socket ③.
- Press new bulb gently into bulb socket ③ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- Place bulb socket ③ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

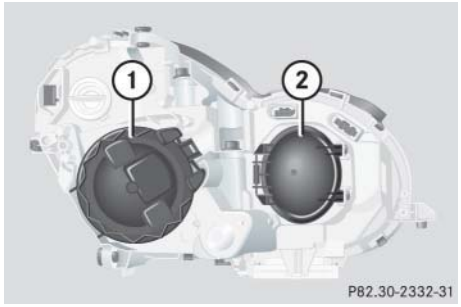
Parking and standing lamp bulb

- Press the clamp on housing cover ② and remove it.
- Pull out bulb socket ⑥ with the bulb.
- Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ⑥.
- Press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑥.
- Press bulb socket ⑥ back into the lamp.
- Align housing cover ② and press until it engages.

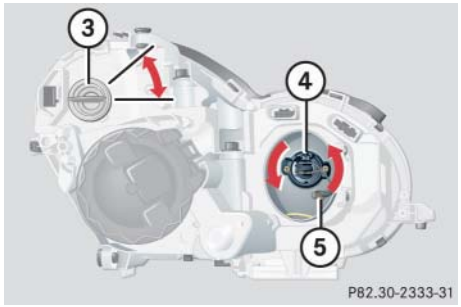
Bi-Xenon* headlamp

Warning!

Do not remove the cover ① for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.



① Housing cover for Bi-Xenon headlamp
② Housing cover for high beam flasher, parking and standing lamp



③ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb
④ Bulb socket for high beam flasher bulb
⑤ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb

High beam flasher bulb

- ▶ Press the clamp on housing cover ② and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the electrical connector off.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ④ counterclockwise and take out the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ④ clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Plug the electrical connector onto the bulb.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and press until it engages.

Replacing bulbs

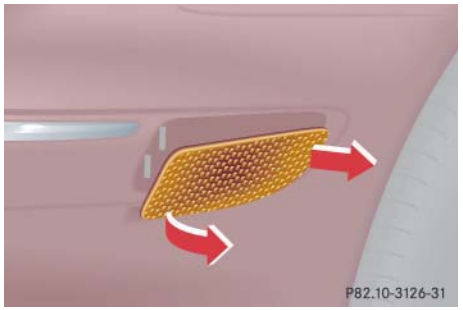
Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ▶ Turn bulb socket ③ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press gently onto the bulb and turn it counterclockwise out of bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Press new bulb gently into bulb socket ③ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ③ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ▶ Press the clamp on housing cover ② and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press bulb socket ⑤ back into the lamp.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and press until it engages.

Side marker lamp



- ▶ Carefully slide the lamp towards the rear in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Remove the front end first.
- ▶ Turn the bulb socket with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb socket.
- ▶ Place the bulb socket back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To reinstall the lamp, set the rear end in the bumper and let the front end engage.

Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

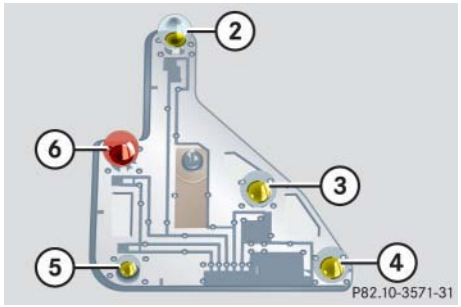
Before you start to replace a bulb for a rear lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0 (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Open the trunk lid (▷ page 92).

Tail lamp unit

① Latch

- ▶ Fold the corresponding trim panel to the side.
- ▶ Turn latch ① to vertical position and remove the bulb carrier.

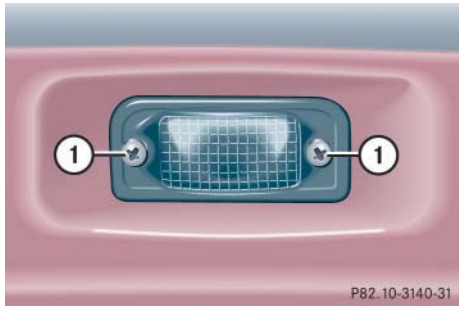


Bulb carrier

② Brake lamp bulb
③ Backup lamp bulb
④ Rear fog lamp (driver's side only), tail and standing lamp bulb
⑤ Parking and side marker lamp bulb
⑥ Turn signal lamp bulb

- ▶ Press gently onto the respective bulb and turn counterclockwise out of its bulb socket.
- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into its bulb socket and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Reinstall the bulb carrier and lock it again with latch ①.
- ▶ Reinstall the trim panel.

License plate lamp



① Screw

- ▶ Loosen both screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Reinstall the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Retighten screws ①.

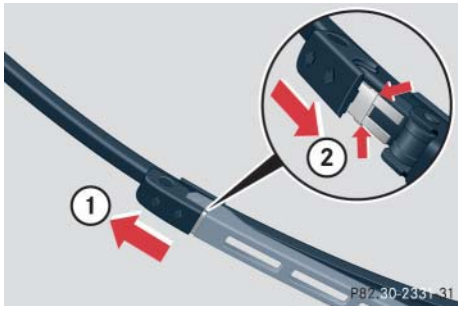
Replacing wiper blades

Removing wiper blades

Warning!

For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- Fold wiper arm forward.



① Unlock
② Lock

- Pull the tab in direction of arrow ① and remove wiper blade.

Installing wiper blades

- Slide the wiper blade into the cutout on the wiper arm (see arrows).
- Slide the tab back in the direction of arrow ② until it audibly engages.
- Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

!

Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Flat tire

Warning!

The dimensions of the spare wheel (Minispare or collapsible tire) are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Preparing the vehicle

- Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- Turn on the hazard warning flasher (▷ page 114).
- Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- Set the parking brake (▷ page 54).
- Move the gear selector lever to **P** (manual transmission to first or reverse gear).
- Turn off the engine (▷ page 56).
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

Mounting the spare wheel

Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 353).

Vehicles with Minispare wheel:

- Take the wheel wrench, the wheel bolts, and the jack out of the trunk (▷ page 329).
- Take the Minispare wheel out of the trunk (▷ page 333).

Vehicles with collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only):

- Take the collapsible tire, wheel wrench, wheel bolts, jack, and electric air pump out of the trunk (▷ page 330).

Lifting the vehicle

▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects.

One wheel chock is included with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 329).

When changing wheel on a level surface:

▶ Place the wheel chock in front of and another sizable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

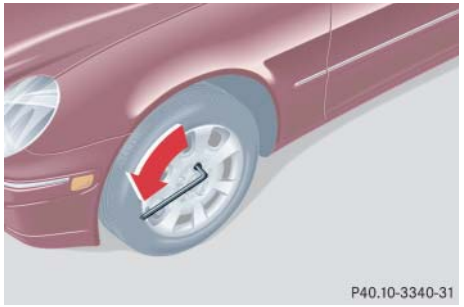
When changing wheel on a hill:

▶ Place the wheel chock and another sizable object on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle.

Warning!

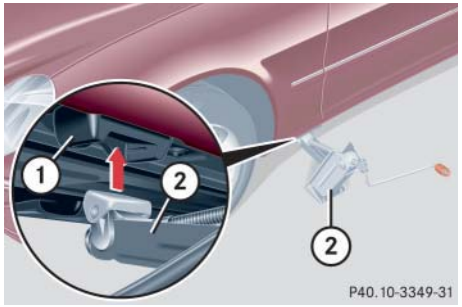
The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.



▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

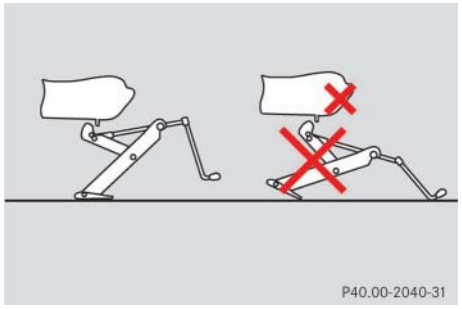
The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



① Take-up bracket
② Jack

▶ Place jack ② on firm ground.

▶ Position jack ② under take-up bracket ① so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



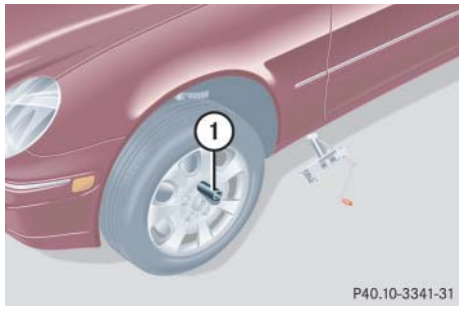
▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

Warning!

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

Removing the wheel



① Alignment bolt

▶ Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.

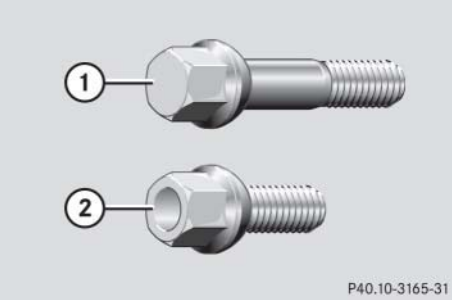
▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.

▶ Remove the remaining bolts.

Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolts and wheel hub threads.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting the spare wheel



① Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
② Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel, collapsible tire, or other steel rims (located in trunk with spare wheel)

!

Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel, collapsible tire, or other steel rims. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for the Minispare wheel, collapsible tire, or other steel rims will physically damage the vehicle's brakes.

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.

!

To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

Warning! ⚠

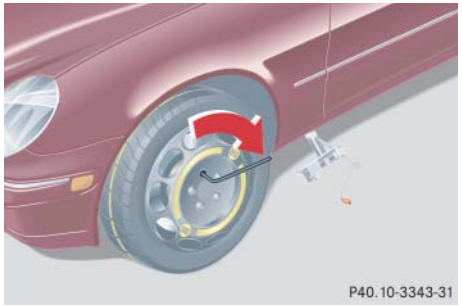
Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

- ▶ Guide spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.



▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

Warning!

Only use genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall of the jack.

Inflating the collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only)

Warning!

Vehicles with collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only):

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric pump (▷ page 357) before lowering the vehicle.

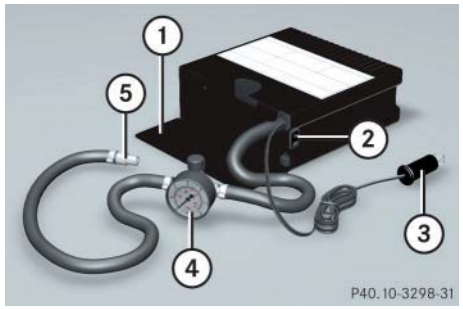
Warning!

Observe instructions on air pump label.

!

Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the collapsible tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.

▶ Take the electric air pump out of the trunk (▷ page 331).



① Flap
② On/off switch
③ Electrical plug
④ Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
⑤ Union nut

▶ Open flap ① on electric air pump.

▶ Pull out electrical plug ③ and air hose with pressure gauge ④.

▶ Remove the valve cap from the collapsible tire valve. ▷▷

Flat tire

▷▷▶ Screw air hose ④ onto the collapsible tire valve.

▶ Insert electrical plug ③ into vehicle cigarette lighter socket.

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**.

▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ②.

The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the collapsible tire.

▶ Inflate the tire to approximately 36 psi (2.5 bar).

This takes about five minutes for the collapsible tire. Air hose ④ and union nut ⑤ can become hot duration inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.

Do not operate the electric air pump longer than six minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the electric air pump again after it has cooled off.

▶ Press 0 on electric air pump switch ②.

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.

▶ If the tire pressure is above 36 psi (2.5 bar), release excess tire pressure using the vent screw.

Warning!

Follow recommend inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

▶ Detach the electric air pump.

▶ Store the electrical plug and the air hose behind the flap and place the electric air pump back in the trunk.

Lowering the vehicle

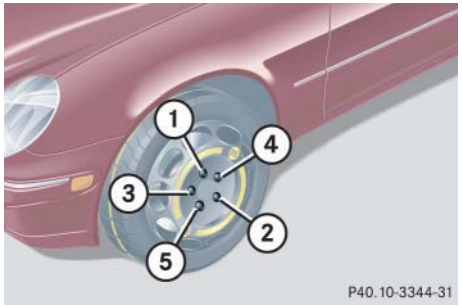
Warning!

Vehicles with collapsible tire
(C 55 AMG only):

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric pump (▷ page 357) before lowering the vehicle.

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Warning!

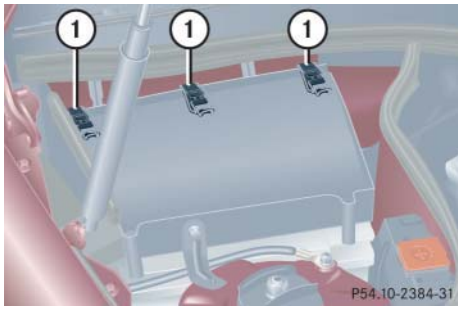
Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in (storage position) (▷ page 331).

- ▶ Store the jack and the other vehicle tools in the trunk.

Battery

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.



① Clamps

Removing filter box:

- ▶ Release clamps ①.
- ▶ Remove filter box.

Installing filter box:

- ▶ Insert filter box properly.
- ▶ Secure it with clamps ①.

Warning!

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 284).

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

!

Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Warning!

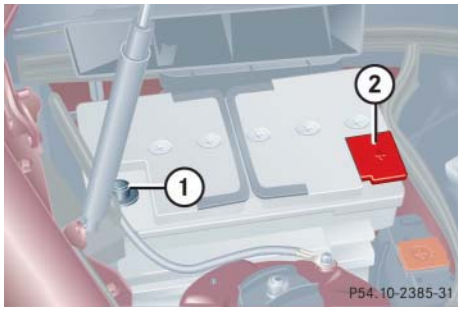
Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Warning!

With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**



① Negative terminal
② Positive terminal cover

Disconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 56).
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 278).
- ▶ Remove the filter box (▷ page 360).
- ▶ Disconnect the battery negative lead from negative terminal ①.
- ▶ Remove cover ② from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ▶ Remove the battery bracket.
- ▶ Take out the battery.

Charging and reinstalling the battery

- ▶ Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

Warning!

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- ▶ Connect the battery positive lead and fasten its cover ②.
- ▶ Connect the battery negative lead.

!
NEVER invert the terminal connections!

- ▶ Reinstall the filter box (▷ page 360).

!
The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

i
The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Set the clock (▷ page 137).
  Vehicles with COMAND*:
  See COMAND operator's manual.
- Synchronize side windows (▷ page 226).
- Synchronize tilt/sliding sunroof* (▷ page 230).

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12 volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Jump starting

Warning!

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.

Jump starting may only be performed on the battery installed in the engine compartment.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

Jump starting

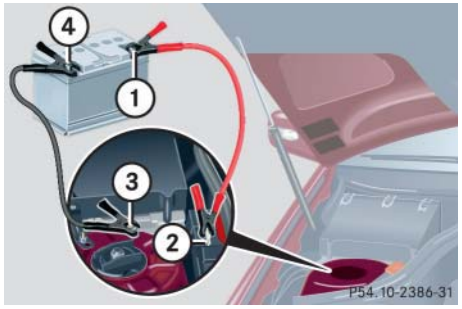
Warning!

Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 284).

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side. The terminals for jump starting are located in front of the battery.

- Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- Turn off all electrical consumers.
- Apply parking brake.
- Shift gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission to Neutral).



① Positive terminal of charged battery
② Positive under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
③ Negative under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
④ Negative terminal of charged battery

- Connect positive terminal ① of the charged battery with positive under hood terminal ② in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ① first.
- Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- Connect negative terminal ④ of the charged battery with negative under hood terminal ③ in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ④ first.
- Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

You can now again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ④ and ③ and then from positive terminals ① and ②.

You can now turn on the lights.

- Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

!

Vehicles with automatic transmission and/or 4MATIC:
Do not tow-start the vehicle.

▼ Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

!

Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with the SmartKey in the starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm* (▷ page 85) and deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 145).

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised (except vehicles with 4MATIC) only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

!

Vehicles with automatic transmission and/or 4MATIC:
Do not tow-start the vehicle.

!

Vehicles with 4MATIC:
Do not tow with one axle raised. Doing so could damage the transfer case, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

All wheels must be on or off the ground. Observe instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground.

!

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised (not permissible for vehicles with 4MATIC), the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the gear selector lever must be in position **N** (manual transmission: gears disengaged) and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

Towing the vehicle

To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drivetrain, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange (vehicles with 4MATIC: disconnected at the front and rear axle drive flanges) for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Warning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make sure the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, switch on ignition and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm* (▷ page 85).

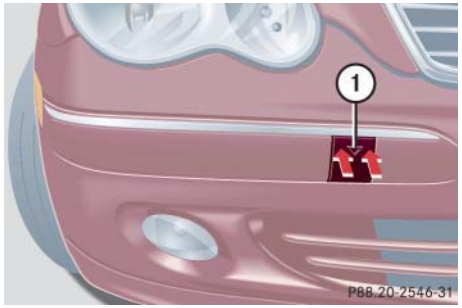
To prevent the vehicle doors from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 145).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

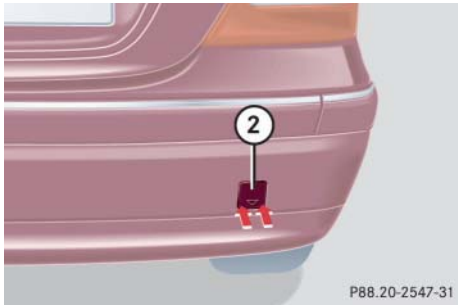
If the battery is disconnected or discharged

- the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch. For more information, see “Battery” (▷ page 360) and “Jump starting” (▷ page 363).
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**. For information on manually unlocking the transmission gear selector lever see (▷ page 340).

Installing towing eye bolt



① Cover on right side of front bumper.



② Cover on right side of rear bumper.

Removing cover

- ▶ Press mark on cover ① or ② in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the compartment underneath the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

Reinstalling cover

- ▶ Fit cover ① or ② and snap into place.

Fuses

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to stop the supply of electricity to a device that is malfunctioning. This helps to prevent damage to the other vehicle electronics.

The following aids are available to help you change fuses (▷ page 369):

- Fuse chart
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor

Warning!

Only use fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question. Otherwise, a short circuit could result and cause a fire.

Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Otherwise, electrical parts or systems could be damaged.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The electrical fuses are located in different fuse boxes:

- Main fuse box in passenger compartment (▷ page 370)
- Fuse box in engine compartment (▷ page 370)
- Fuse box in trunk (▷ page 371)

Aids for changing fuses

Fuse chart

The fuse chart is found in the main fuse box in the passenger compartment (▷ page 370). The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

Spare fuses

Spare fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the spare wheel well (▷ page 329).

Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is found in the fuse box cover in the trunk (▷ page 371).

Main fuse box in passenger compartment

The main fuse box is located in the passenger compartment on the driver's side of the cockpit.

① Main fuse box cover

Opening fuse box

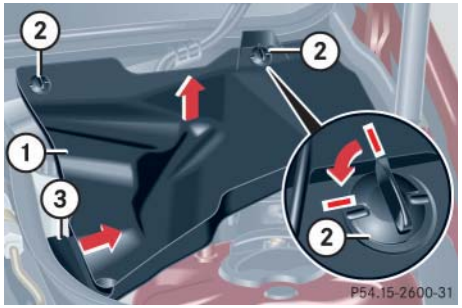
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Pull fuse box cover ① open with a screw driver or similar tool (see arrow).
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ① rearward.

Closing fuse box

- ▶ Attach fuse box cover ① in the front.
- ▶ Fold fuse box cover ① in until it engages.

Fuse box in engine compartment

The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the driver's side.

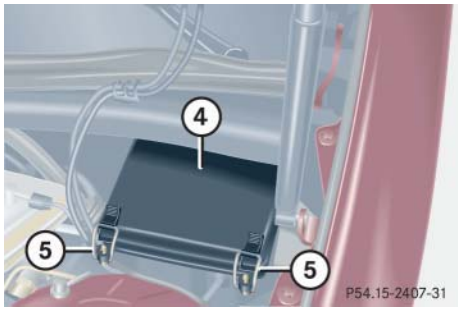


① Cover
② Screws
③ Retainer

Removing cover

- ▶ Twist screws ② 90° counterclockwise.
- ▶ Lift the rear of cover ①.
- ▶ Slide out retainer ③ and remove cover ① by pulling towards front.

Opening fuse box



④ Fuse box cover
⑤ Clamps

- ▶ With a dry cloth, remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ Release clamps ⑤.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ④.

Closing fuse box

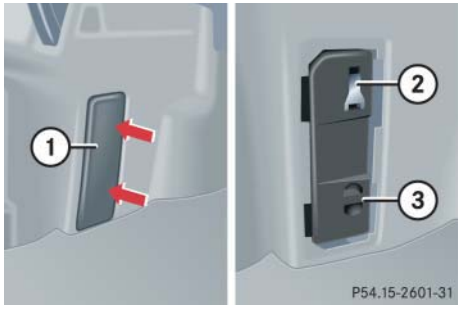
- ▶ Make sure that the sealing rubber is properly positioned.
- ▶ Press fuse box cover ④ down and secure with clamps ⑤.

Installing cover

- ▶ Insert cover ① sideways into retainer ③.
- ▶ Twist screws ② 90° clockwise.

Fuse box in trunk

The fuse box is located in the trunk behind the left-hand trim panel.



① Trim panel
② Fuse extractor
③ Fuse box cover

Opening fuse box

- ▶ Pull away trim panel ①.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ③.

Closing fuse box

- ▶ Insert fuse box cover ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Insert trim panel ①.

Technical data

Parts service
Warranty coverage
Identification labels
Layout of poly-V-belt drive
Engine
Rims and Tires
Electrical system
Main dimensions
Weights
Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Consumer information

Parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.

!

The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle’s durability or safety.

▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the “warranties” printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

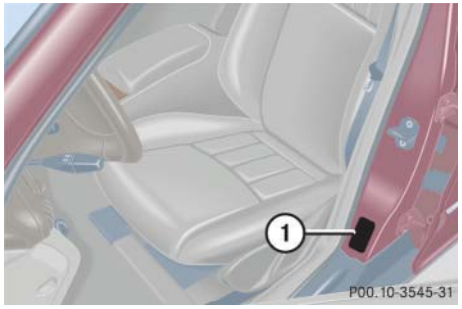
- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

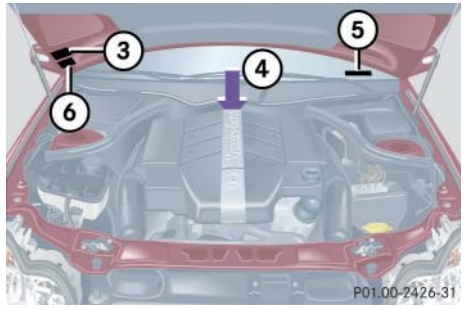
Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification labels



① Certification label

② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

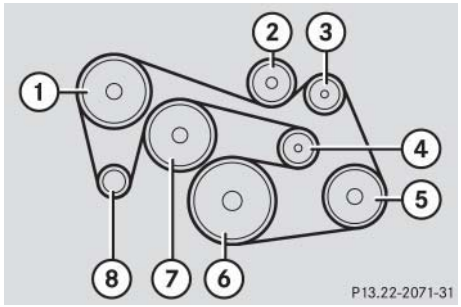


③ Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
④ Engine number (engraved on engine)
⑤ VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
⑥ Vacuum line routing diagram label

When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

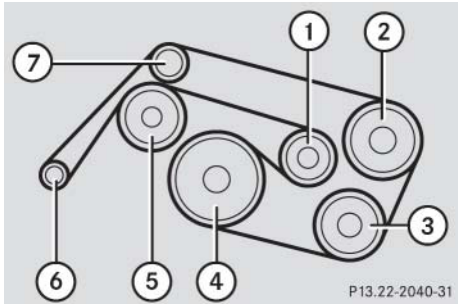
▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive

C 230 Kompressor (all models)



① Power steering pump
② Idler pulley
③ Supercharger
④ Automatic belt tensioner
⑤ Air conditioning compressor
⑥ Crankshaft
⑦ Coolant pump
⑧ Generator (alternator)

C 240 (all models)/C 320 (all models)/ C 55 AMG



① Automatic belt tensioner
② Power steering pump
③ Air conditioning compressor
④ Crankshaft
⑤ Coolant pump
⑥ Generator (alternator)
⑦ Idler pulley

Engine

Model	C 230 Kompressor (203.040)[1] (Canada only) C 230 Kompressor Sport (203.040)[1]	C 240 (203.061)[1] C 240 4MATIC (203.081)[1]
Engine	271	112
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	4	6
Bore	3.23 in (82.00 mm)	3.54 in (89.90 mm)
Stroke	3.35 in (85.00 mm)	2.68 in (68.20 mm)
Total piston displacement	109.6 cu in (1796 cm^3)	158.5 cu in (2597 cm^3)
Compression ratio	8.5:1	10.5:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	189 hp/5800 rpm[2] (141 kW/5800 rpm)	168 hp/5500 rpm[2] (125 kW/5500 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	192 lb-ft/3500 - 4000 rpm (260 Nm/3500 - 4000 rpm)	177 lb-ft/4500 rpm (240 Nm/4500 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6000 rpm	6200 rpm
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2420 mm	2380 mm

[1] The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.
[2] Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

Model	C 320 (203.064)[1] (USA only) C 320 Sport (203.064)[1] C 320 4MATIC (203.084)[1]	C 55 AMG (203.076)[1]
Engine	112	113
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	8
Bore	3.54 in (89.90 mm)	3.82 in (97.00 mm)
Stroke	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.60 in (92.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	195.2 cu in (3199 cm^3)	331.8 cu in (5439 cm^3)
Compression ratio	10:1	11:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	215 hp/5700 rpm[2] (160 kW/5700 rpm)	362 hp/5750 rpm[2] (270 kW/5750 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	229 lb-ft/3000 - 4600 rpm (310 Nm/3000 - 4600 rpm)	376 lb-ft/4000 rpm (510 Nm/4000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6000 rpm	6700 rpm
Firing order	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2380 mm	2380 mm

[1] The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.
[2] Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

Rims and Tires

Only use tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A tire inflation pressure table is located on the fuel filler flap of the vehicle. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

Same size tires

Model	C 230 Kompressor (Canada only) C 230 Kompressor Sport C 240 C 240 4MATIC C 320 (USA only) C 320 Sport C 320 4MATIC	C 55 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	7 J x 16 H2	$7\,^{1}/_{2}$ J x 17
Wheel offset	1.22 in (31 mm)	1.46 in (37 mm)
All-season tires (radial-ply tires)	205/55 R16 91H	-
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	-	-
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	205/55 R16 91H M+S	205/50 R17 89H M+S or 225/45 R17 91H M+S[1]

[1] For use with snow chains contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mixed size tires

Model	C 230 Kompressor Sport C 320 Sport	C 55 AMG
Front axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	$7\,^{1}/_{2}$ J x 17 H2	$7\,^{1}/_{2}$ J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.42 in (36 mm)	1.18 in (30 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	225/45 R17 91W	225/40 ZR18 92Y XL or Extra Load[1]
Rear axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	$8\,^{1}/_{2}$ J x 17 H2	$8\,^{1}/_{2}$ J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.34 in (34 mm)	1.34 in (34 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	245/40 R17 91W[1]	245/35 ZR18 92Y XL or Extra Load[1]

[1] Must not be used with snow chains.

Minispare wheel

Model	C 230 Kompressor (Canada only) C 240 C 240 4MATIC C 320 (USA only) C 320 4MATIC	C 230 Kompressor Sport C 320 Sport
Rim (steel)	3.5 B x 16 H2	3.5 B x 17 H2
Wheel offset	0.67 in (17 mm)	0.67 in (17 mm)
Tire	T 125/90 R16 98M[1]	T 125/80 R17 99M[1]

[1] Must not be used with snow chains.

Collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only)

Model	C 55 AMG
Rim (steel)	4.5 B x 17 H2
Wheel offset	0.47 in (12 mm)
Tire	145/70-17 92P[1]

[1] Must not be used with snow chains.

Model	C 230 Kompressor (all models)	C 240 (all models) C 320 (all models)	C 55 AMG
Generator (alternator)	14 V/120 A	14 V/120 A	14 V/150 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.1 kW	12 V/1.7 kW	14 V/1.7 kW
Battery	12 V/100 Ah	12 V/100 Ah	12 V/100 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F 6 MPP 332	Bosch F 8 DPP 332 NGK PFR 5 R-11	NGK ILFR 6 A
Electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)
Tightening torque	18 – 22 lb-ft (25 – 30 Nm)	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)	18 – 22 lb-ft (25 – 30 Nm)

▼ Main dimensions

Model	C 230 Kompressor C 240 C 240 4MATIC C 320 C 320 4MATIC	C 230 Kompressor Sport C 320 Sport	C 55 AMG
Overall vehicle length	178.4 in (4531 mm)	178.4 in (4531 mm)	181.8 in (4617 mm)
Overall vehicle width	68.0 in (1728 mm)	68.0 in (1728 mm)	68.7 in (1744 mm)
Overall vehicle height	56.3 in (1429 mm)	55.6 in (1413 mm)	55.6 in (1412 mm)
Wheelbase	106.9 in (2715 mm)	106.9 in (2715 mm)	106.9 in (2715 mm)
Track, front	59.3 in (1505 mm)	59.3 in (1505 mm)	59.3 in (1507 mm)
Track, rear	58.1 in (1476 mm)	58.1 in (1476 mm)	58.0 in (1474 mm)

Weights

Roof load max.	220 lb (100 kg)
Trunk load max.	220 lb (100 kg)

▼ Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore only use brands tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Engine with oil filter	C 230 Kompressor (all models) C 240 C 240 4MATIC C 320 C 320 4MATIC C 320 Sport C 55 AMG	5.8 US qt (5.5 l) 7.9 US qt (7.5 l) 7.4 US qt (7.0 l) 7.9 US qt (7.5 l) 7.4 US qt (7.0 l) 7.9 US qt (7.5 l) 9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	Approved engine oils
Automatic transmission	C 230 Kompressor (all models) C 240 (all models) C 320 (all models) C 55 AMG	8.5 US qt (8.0 l) 8.5 US qt (8.0 l) 8.5 US qt (8.0 l) 9.3 US qt (8.7 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
Manual transmission		1.3 US qt (1.2 l)	MB Manual Transmission Oil
Rear axle	C 230 Kompressor (all models) C 240 (all models) C 320 (all models) C 55 AMG	1.2 US qt (1.1 l) 1.2 US qt (1.1 l) 1.2 US qt (1.1 l) 1.5 US qt (1.4 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Front axle	C 240 4MATIC C 320 4MATIC	0.5 US qt (0.46 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Transfer case	C 240 4MATIC C 320 4MATIC	approx. 0.62 US qt (0.59 l)	MB Transfer case fluid
Power steering		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
Front wheel hubs		approx. 2.1 oz (60 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system		0.5 US qt (0.5 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	C 230 Kompressor (all models) C 240 (all models) C 320 (all models) C 55 AMG	approx. 5.9 US qt (5.6 l) approx. 6.8 US qt (6.4 l) approx. 6.8 US qt (6.4 l) approx. 12.8 US qt (12.0 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/antifreeze agent
Fuel tank including a reserve of		16.4 US gal (62.0 l) 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)
			Flexible Fuel Vehicle (identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap): Alternative fuel: Ethanol fuel (E85)

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Air conditioning system			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Windshield washer		3.2 US qt (3.0 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate[1]
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*		6.4 US qt (6.0 l)	

[1] Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing point or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 396).

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada Vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed $^{2}/_{3}$ of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements

Flexible Fuel Vehicles (identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85) or any mixture of these two.

For more information, see "Flexible Fuel Vehicles" (▷ page 392).

Only use premium unleaded fuel:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: (R+M)/2. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Flexible Fuel Vehicles

Flexible Fuel Vehicles are identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap.

These vehicles are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85), or on any mixture of these two.

Ethanol fuel (E85) is a mixture of approximately 85% Ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

Warning!

Ethanol fuel (E85) and its fumes are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of Ethanol fumes and skin contact with Ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before fueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to Ethanol.

Switching fuels

For best performance and driveability it is recommended to use either one or the other fuel. A refueling pattern that alternates between the two different fuels should be avoided if possible.

When switching fuels, make sure:

- Fuel level is below half full.
- Fuel level is above reserve (fuel reserve warning lamp is not lit).
- Amount of added fuel is more than 5 gallons (20 liters).
- Ignition is off during refill.
- Immediately after refueling engine is started and operated for at least five minutes.

These precautions and recommendations are supposed to prevent any difficulties when starting and operating the engine which otherwise may be experienced before the engine has fully adapted to the different fuel.

If in spite of these recommendations the engine does not perform properly, adding more gasoline [at least 3 gallons (12 liters)] to the fuel may improve the engine behavior.

Cold weather performance

It is possible that starting times will significantly increase at temperatures below 32°F (0°C). At low temperatures the use of a block heater (Canada only) is recommended (see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information). Rough idling may also be experienced at such temperatures before the engine is fully warmed up.

E85 fuel is unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 14°F (-10°C).

Hot weather performance

At ambient temperatures above 95°F (35°C) start times may increase and be accompanied by a rough idle following the start.

Cruising range

E85 fuel contains less energy per gallon than gasoline. To make sure that engine performance with Ethanol fuel is similar to that when using gasoline, the engine must burn more Ethanol fuel. As a result, it is to be expected that the fuel consumption will increase when using E85 compared to gasoline operation.

Use of E85 may reduce your driving range.

Maintenance

Please inform your Mercedes-Benz Center if you use or have used E85 fuel when your vehicle is delivered for maintenance or repairs.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approx. 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze [equivalent to freeze protection to approx. -22°F (-30°C)].

If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze [freeze protection to approx. -49°F (-45°C)], the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts.

Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	–35°F (–37°C)	–49°F (–45°C)
C 230 Kompressor (all models)	3.0 US qt (2.8 l)	3.3 US qt (3.1 l)
C 240 (all models)	3.4 US qt (3.2 l)	3.8 US qt (3.6 l)
C 320 (all models)	3.4 US qt (3.2 l)	3.8 US qt (3.6 l)
C 55 AMG	6.4 US qt (6.0 l)	7.0 US qt (6.6 l)

Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*

Both the windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system* are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx.:

- 3.2 US qt (3.0 l) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system*
- 6.4 US qt (6.0 l) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system*

▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Warning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water

(1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] water)

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent

(1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] solvent)

Consumer information

The following text is published as required of all manufacturers of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ($1^1/_2$) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

ABS

(Antilock Brake System)
Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

Alignment bolt

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

BabySmart™[1] air bag deactivation system

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front air bag when such a seat is properly installed (the

indicator lamp located in the center console comes on). See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

BabySmart™ compatible child seats

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front air bag if a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is installed.

BAS

(Brake Assist System)
System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

Bi-Xenon headlamps*

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

CAC

(Customer Assistance Center)
Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

CAN system

(Controller Area Network)
Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping depending on vehicle settings and/or ambient conditions.

Cockpit

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

[1] BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

COMAND*
(Cockpit Management and Data System)
Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and the navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer*, telephone*, etc.).

Control system
The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

Cruise control
Driving convenience system that automatically maintains the vehicle speed set by the driver.

Engine number
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

Engine oil viscosity
Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

ESP
(Electronic Stability Program)
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

ETD
(Emergency Tensioning Device)
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.
->SRS

FSS (Canada vehicles)
(Flexible Service System)
Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. FSS evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

Gear range
Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the gear selector lever.

GPS
(Global Positioning System)
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

Instrument cluster
The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature display and fuel gauge.

Kickdown
Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

Lock button
Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles)
Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

Memory function*
Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions for each SmartKey.

MON
(Motor Octane Number)
The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and ->RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Multifunction display
Display field in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

Multifunction steering wheel
Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

Overspeed range
Engine speeds within the red marking of the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Poly-V-belt drive
Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

Power train
Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including

- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

Program mode selector switch
Used to switch the automatic transmission* between standard operation **S**, comfort operation **C** and manual operation **M** (C 55 AMG only).

REST
(Residual engine heat utilization)
Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.

Restraint systems
Seat belts, belt tensioners, air bags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

RON
(Research Octane Number)
The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the ->MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Shift lock
When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission gear selector lever from being moved out of position **P** without SmartKey turned and brake pedal depressed.

SRS
(Supplemental Restraint System)
Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and air bags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

Tele Aid* System
(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)
The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.
The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

Telematics*
A combination of the terms "telecommunications" and "informatics".

Tightening torque
Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

Tire speed rating
Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Traction
Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires.

VIN
(Vehicle Identification Number)
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

Voice control system* [1]
Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

[1] Feature description is based on preliminary information at time of printing. At time of printing, no date for availability of voice control had been set. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle model.

A
ABS 77, 399
ABS control 77
Indicator lamp 25
Malfunction indicator lamp 302
Messages in display 310
Accelerator position, automatic transmission* 163
Accident
In case of 53
Activating
Air conditioning (cooling) 181
Air recirculation mode 179
Anti-theft alarm system* 84
Central locking (control system) 145
Climate control 175
Climate control system 177
Defrosting 178
Easy-entry/exit feature* 146
Electric air pump 358
ESP 81
Exterior headlamps 49
Exterior lamps 110
Exterior rear view mirror parking position* 170
Hazard warning flasher 114
Headlamps 49
High beam headlamps 50
High beams 113
Ignition 33
Immobilizer 56, 83
Low beam headlamps 49
Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only) 166
Rear window defroster 173
Seat heating* 105
Tow-away alarm* 85
Windshield wipers 51
Adding
Coolant 283
Engine oil 281
Additional turn signals 345
Adjustable air vents, rear passenger compartment 182
Adjusting 35
Air distribution 178
Air volume 178
Backrest contour 104
Backrest side bolsters 104
Backrest tilt, manual seat 36
Backrest tilt, power seat* 38
Exterior rear view mirrors 41
Folding back rear seat head restraints, electrical 102
Folding back rear seat head restraints, manual 102
Head restraint height, manual seat 37
Head restraint height, power seat* 38
Head restraint height, rear seats 101
Head restraint tilt, manual seat 37
Head restraint tilt, power seat* 39
Head restraint tilt, rear seats 103
Instrument cluster illumination 117
Interior rear view mirror 41
Manual seat 36
Mirrors 41

Multicontour seat* 104
Placing upright rear seat head restraints 102
Power seat* 38
Rear seat head restraints 101
Seat belt height 45
Seat cushion depth 104
Seat cushion tilt, manual seat 36
Seat cushion tilt, power seat* 38
Seat fore and aft adjustment, manual seat 36
Seat fore and aft adjustment, power seat* 38
Seat height, manual seat 36
Seat height, power seat* 38
Seats 35
Steering column height, electrical* 41
Steering column height, manual 40
Steering column length, electrical* 41
Steering column length, manual 40
Steering wheel 39
Adjusting air distribution and volume 178
Adjusting sound functions 187
Adjusting the volume 187
Aids for changing fuses 369
Air bags 59
BabySmart™ deactivation system 70, 399
Children 60
Front 63
Passenger 63
Safety guidelines 62
Side impact 64
Window curtain 64
Air conditioning (cooling) 181
Turning off 181
Turning on 181
Air conditioning refrigerant 390
Air distribution
Adjusting 178
Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
Air pump, electric
Turning on 358
Air recirculation mode 179
Activating 179
Deactivating 180
Air vents, rear passenger compartment
Adjustable 182
Air volume
Adjusting 178
Alarm
Audible 76, 83
Canceling 84, 86
Visual 83
Alarm system
Anti-theft* 83
Tow-away* 85
Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 355, 399
Anticorrosion/antifreeze 395
Antiglare
Automatic* 169
Manual 168
Antilock Brake System see ABS
Anti-theft alarm system*
Arming 84
Canceling alarm 84
Disarming 84

Anti-theft systems 83
Anti-theft alarm system* 83
Immobilizer 83
Tow-away alarm* 85
Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning
Armrest
Changing inclination of 242
Storage spaces 242
Armrest in rear passenger compartment 243
Ashtrays 245
ATF 282
AUDIO menu 127
Selecting radio station 128
Selecting satellite radio* station 128
Audio system 183
Audio and telephone, operation 183
Button and soft key operation 186
CD* operation 201
Operating and display elements 184
Operating safety 183
Operation 186
Radio operation 191
Switching off 187
Switching on 186
Telephone* operation 208
Automatic antiglare* for rear view mirror 169
Automatic central locking
Activating/deactivating (control system) 145
Automatic headlamp mode 110
Automatic lighting control
Activating 115
Deactivating 115
Automatic locking when driving 96
Automatic shift program
Automatic transmission* 162
Automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer/winter) 139
Automatic Transmission Fluid see ATF
Automatic transmission* 156
Accelerator position 163
Automatic shift program 162
Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 167
Fluid level 282
Gear ranges 159
Gear selector lever 47, 156
Gear selector lever position 156, 160
Gear shifting malfunctions 167
Kickdown 163
Kickdown, manual shift program (C 55 AMG only) 167
Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only) 165
Manual shifting 158
One-touch gearshifting 158
Program mode selector switch, automatic shift program 162
Program mode selector switch, manual shift program (C 55 AMG only) 166

Starting with 47
Steering wheel gearshift control (C 55 AMG only) 164
Transmission fluid 282

B

BabySmart™
Air bag deactivation system 70, 399
Compatible child seats 70, 399
Self-test 70
Backrest
Folding forward 238
Folding rearward 238
Backrest contour
Adjusting 104
Backrest side bolsters
Adjusting 104
Backrest tilt
Manual seat 36
Power seat* 38
Backup lamps
Messages in display 323
Replacing bulbs 345
BAS 78, 399
Messages in display 311
Batteries, SmartKey
Changing 343
Check lamp 90
Checking 91
Battery discharged
Jump starting 363
Battery, vehicle 284, 360
Charging 361
Disconnecting 361
Reconnecting 362
Reinstalling 361
Removing 361
Bi-Xenon headlamps* 399
Bi-Xenon type*
Front lamp bulbs 349
Block heater (Canada only) 291
Blocking
Rear door window operation 75
Bolts
For spare wheel 336
Brake Assist System see BAS
Brake fluid 390
Checking 277
Message in display 315
Brake lamp bulbs 345
Brake lamp, high mounted 345
Brake lamps
Messages in display 323
Brake pads
Message in display 315
Brakes 266
Warning lamp 25, 303
Break-in period 264
Bulbs, replacing 344
Additional turn signals 345
Backup lamps 345, 351
Brake lamps 345, 351
Fog lamp, rear 345, 351
Fog lamps, front 345
Front lamps 345
High beam flasher 345
High beam headlamps 345

High mounted brake lamp 345
License plate lamps 345, 351
Low beam headlamps 345
Parking lamps, front 345, 348, 350
Parking lamps, rear 345, 351
Rear lamps 345
Side marker lamps, front 345, 350
Side marker lamps, rear 345, 351
Standing lamps, front 345, 348, 350
Standing lamps, rear 345, 351
Tail lamp unit 351
Tail lamps 345, 351
Turn signal lamps, front 345, 348, 350
Turn signal lamps, rear 345, 351
Button
Audio system 186

C
CAC 399
California
Important notice 11
Calling up
Maintenance service indicator 293
Range (distance to empty) 150
CAN system 399
Cargo area see Trunk
Cargo tie-down rings* 240
Catalytic converter 273
CD changer* 201
CD changer* operation 203
CD player*
Operating 129
CD* operation 201
Center console 27
Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 27, 63, 70, 308
Lower part 28
Upper part 27
Center console ashtray 245
Centigrade
Setting temperature units 135
Central locking
Automatic 96
From inside 96
Locking from inside 96
Switch 96
Switching on/off (control system) 145
Unlocking from inside 96
Central locking switch 96
Central unlocking
Switch 96
Unlocking from inside 96
Central unlocking switch 96
Certification label 376
Changing
Batteries (SmartKey) 343
CDs 201
Changing key setting 147

Charging
Vehicle battery 361
Checking
Brake fluid 277
Coolant level 277, 283
Engine oil level 277, 280
Tire inflation pressure 277
Vehicle lighting 277
Washer reservoir level 277
Child safety 67
Air bags 60
Infant and child restraint systems 64, 67
LATCH-type child seat anchors 73
Child safety switch see Blocking of rear door window operation
Child seat anchors see LATCH-type child seat anchors
Cigarette lighter 246
Cleaning
Cloth upholstery 300
Cup holders 299
Gear selector lever 299
Hard plastic trim items 299
Headlamps 168
Headliner and shelf below rear window 299
Instrument cluster 298
Leather upholstery 299
Light alloy wheels 298
MB Tex upholstery 300
Plastic and rubber parts 300
Seat belts 299
Steering wheel 299
Upholstery 299
Windows 298
Windshield 52
Wiper blades 298
Wood trims 300
Climate control 174
Clock 25, 121, 137, 138
Closing
Cup holder, in rear seat armrest 245
Glove box 241
Hood 279
Tilt/sliding sunroof* 227
Tilt/sliding sunroof* in an emergency 341
Tilt/sliding sunroof* with SmartKey 229
Trunk lid 94
Windows 223, 224
Windows with SmartKey 225
Cloth upholstery
Cleaning 300
Cockpit 22, 399
Cockpit Management and Data System see COMAND*
Collapsible tire 383
Collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only) 334
Collapsible wheel chock 332
COMAND* 400
COMAND* see separate operating instructions
Combination switch 113
High beam flasher 50
Turn signals 50
Windshield wipers 51

Consumer information 397
Control and operation
of radio transmitters 272
Control system 121, 400
AUDIO menu 127
Convenience submenu 146
Display digital speedometer 127
Display outside temperature 127
Functions 122, 125
Instrument cluster
submenu 135, 137
Lighting submenu 141
Menus 124, 125
Multifunction display 121
Multifunction steering wheel 122
NAV* menu 130
Selecting radio system 128
Selecting satellite radio* system 128
Settings menu 132
Standard display menu 126
Submenu Time/Date 137
Submenus 123, 125
TEL* menu 150
Trip computer menu 148
Vehicle status
message memory menu 130
Vehicle submenu 145
Controller Area Network see CAN system
Convenience submenu 146
Activating easy-entry/exit
feature* 146
Setting key dependency 147
Setting parking position* for
exterior rear view mirror 148
Coolant 283
Adding 283
Anticorrosion/antifreeze
quantity 394
Capacities 387, 388
Checking level 283
Messages in display 316–318
Temperature 274
Temperature gauge 118
Coolant level
Checking 277, 283
Coolant temperature gauge 25
Coolants 394
Cruise control 231, 400
Canceling 232
Driving downhill 232
Driving uphill 232
Fine adjustment 233
Message in display 319
Setting current speed 232
Setting speeds 233
Cruise control lever 231
Cruising range, fuel 393
Cup holder
In rear seat armrest 244
Cup holders
Cleaning 299
In front of seat armrest 243
Customer Assistance Center see CAC

D
Date (day)
Setting 140
Date (month)
Setting 139
Date (year)
Setting 141
Daytime running lamp mode 111
Setting 142
Deactivating
Air conditioning (cooling) 181
Air recirculation mode 180
Alarm 84
Anti-theft alarm system* 84
Central locking (control system) 145
Climate control 175
Climate control system 177
Cruise control 232
Defrosting 179
Engine with the SmartKey 56
ESP 80
Exterior lamps 110
Exterior lamps delayed shut-off 143
Hazard warning flasher 114
Headlamps 55
Immobilizer 83
Interior lighting delayed shut-off 145
Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only) 167
Rear window defroster 173
Seat heating* 105
Tow-away alarm* 85
Deep water see Standing water
Defogging
Windshield 178
Defrosting 178
Delayed shut-off
Exterior lamps 143
Interior lighting 145
Dialing
A number (telephone*) 152
Difficulties
While driving see Problems while driving
With starting 47
Digital clock 121
Digital speedometer 127
Direction of rotation (tires) 287
Discharged battery
Jump starting 363
Disconnecting
Vehicle battery 361
Display
Messages in display 319
Display elements
Audio system 184
Displays
Digital speedometer 127
Maintenance service indicator 292
Outside temperature 127
Selecting display for status indicator 136
Showing vehicle status messages 131

Symbol messages 314
Text messages 310
Vehicle status messages 309
Distance to empty (range)
Calling up 150
Door control panel 30
Door entry lamps 116
Door handle 92
Door unlock
With Tele Aid* 255
Doors
Message in display 319
Opening from inside vehicle 92
Opening from the outside 89
Downhill driving
Cruise control 232
Downshifting 158
Manual transmission 155
Drink holder see Cup holders
Drinking and driving 265
Driving
Driving abroad 272
General instructions 43, 265
Hydroplaning 268
In winter 270
Problems 53
Safety systems 77
Through standing water 271
Driving abroad 272
Driving instructions 265
Driving off 267
Driving safety systems
4MATIC 82
ABS 77
BAS 78
ESP 79
Driving systems 231
Cruise control 231
Driving safety systems 77

E

Easy-entry/exit feature* 98
Activating 146
Electrical fuses 369
Electrical outlet in
rear passenger compartment 247
Electrical system
Technical data 384
Electronic Stability Program see ESP
Emergency call
911 221
Emergency call system* 249
Emergency calls
Initiating an emergency call 251
With Tele Aid* 250
Emergency operation
(Limp Home Mode) 167
Emergency operations
Closing power tilt/sliding
sunroof* 341
Locking the vehicle 338
Opening power tilt/sliding
sunroof* 341

Releasing trunk lid from inside 95
Remote door unlock 255
Unlocking the vehicle 337
Emergency Tensioning Device see ETD
Emission control 273
Emission control information label 376
Ending
A call (telephone*) 152
Engine
Compartment 278
Starting with automatic transmission* 47
Starting with manual transmission 46
Starting with the SmartKey, automatic transmission* 47
Starting with the SmartKey, manual transmission 46
Technical data 378
Turning off with the SmartKey 56
Engine cleaning 297
Engine compartment 278
Fuse box in 370
Hood 278
Engine malfunction indicator lamp 25, 304
Engine number 376, 400
Engine oil 279
Adding 281
Additives 390
Checking level 277, 280
Consumption 279
Display messages 280, 320–321
Filler neck, C 230 Kompressor (all models) 282
Filler neck, C 240 (all models), C 320 (all models), C 55 AMG 282
Messages in display 280, 320–321
Viscosity 400
Engine oil level
Checking 277, 280
Engine oils 390
ESP 79, 400
Four wheel electronic traction system with ESP 82
Messages in display 312–313
Switching off 80
Switching on 81
Warning lamp 25, 306
ETD 67, 400
Safety guidelines 62
Ethanol fuel
At the gas station 275
Requirements 392
Switching fuels 393
Exterior lamp switch 49, 109
Exterior lamps
Delayed shut-off 143
Exterior rear view mirrors
Adjusting 41
Parking position* for 148

F
Fahrenheit
Setting temperature units 135
Fastening the seat belts 43
Filler neck
C 230 Kompressor (all models) 282
C 240 (all models), C 320 (all models), C 55 AMG 282
Fine adjustment
Cruise control 233
First aid kit 329
Flat tire 353
Collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only) 334
Lowering the vehicle 359
Minispare wheel (except C 55 AMG) 333
Mounting the spare wheel 353
Preparing the vehicle 353
Flexible fuel vehicles 392
At the gas station 275
Switching fuels 393
Flexible Service System see FSS
Fog lamp, rear
Message in display 325
Replacing bulb 345
Switching on 113
Fog lamps, front
Messages in display 323
Replacing bulbs 345
Switching on 112
Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with ESP 82
4MATIC 82
Front air bags 63
Front fog lamps
Indicator lamp 109
Switching on 112
Front lamps
Bi-Xenon* type 349
Halogen-type 347
Messages in display 323–326
Replacing bulbs 345, 347
Switching on 109
Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 27, 63, 70, 308
Front seat head restraints
Installing, manual seat 100
Installing, power seat* 101
Manual seat 100
Power seat* 100
Removing, manual seat 100
Removing, power seat* 100
Front seats
Heating* 105
FSS (Flexible Service System) (Canada vehicles) 292, 400
Fuel 276
Additives 392
Cruising range 393
E85 (Ethanol fuel) 393
Fuel reserve warning lamp 307
Gasoline additives 392
Premium unleaded gasoline 276, 388, 391
Requirements 391, 392
Switching (Flexible Fuel Vehicle) 393
Technical data 387, 388
Fuel additives 392

Fuel cap
Message in display 305, 322
Fuel consumption statistics
After start 149
Since last reset 149
Fuel filler flap 275
Locking 275
Opening in an emergency 339
Unlocking 275
Fuel gauge 25
Fuel requirements 391
For ethanol fuel 392
Fuel reserve
Warning lamp 25
Fuel tank
Capacity 388
Filler flap 275
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Capacities 387
Functions (control system) 122, 125
Resetting 133
Fuse box
In engine compartment 370
In trunk 371
Fuse chart 369
Fuse extractor 369, 371
Fuses 369
Aids for changing fuses 369
Fuse box in engine compartment 370
Fuse box in trunk 371
Fuse chart 369
Fuse extractor 369, 371
Main fuse box in passenger compartment 370
Spare fuses 369

G

Garage door opener* 256
Gasoline additives 392
Gasoline see Fuel
Gear range 400
Automatic transmission* 159
Limiting 159
Shifting into optimal 158
Gear range limit
Canceling 158
Gear selector lever 47, 156
Cleaning 299
Lock 47
Position (Automatic transmission*) 121, 160
Position (automatic transmission*) 156
Gearshift lever 46, 155
Global
Locking 89
Unlocking 89
Global Positioning System see GPS
Glove box 241
Closing 241
Locking 241
Opening 241
Unlocking 241
Good visibility 168
GPS 400

H
Halogen-type
Front lamp bulbs 347
Hands-free microphone 29
Hard plastic trim items
Cleaning 299
Hazard warning flasher 114
Switching off 114
Switching on 114
Head restraints 99
Front seats, manual seat 100
Front seats, power seat* 100
Manual seat 37
Power seat* 38
Rear seats 101
Head unit
Time synchronization* with 137
Headlamp cleaning system* 285
Headlamp shut-off delay see
Delayed shut-off, exterior lamps
Headlamps
Automatic control 110
Bi-Xenon* 399
Bi-Xenon* type
Replacing bulbs 349
Cleaning 297
Cleaning system* 168, 285, 396
Halogen-type, replacing bulbs 347
Refilling washer fluid 285
Switching off 55
Switching on 49
Washer fluid 396
Headliner and shelf below rear window
Cleaning 299
Heated seats* 105
Height adjustment
Head restraints, manual seat 37
Head restraints, power seat* 38
Rear seat head restraints 101
Seat belts 45
Steering wheel,
electrical* adjustment 40
Steering wheel,
manual adjustment 40
High beam flasher 50, 113
High beam headlamps
Indicator lamp 25
Messages in display 324
Replacing bulbs 345, 348
Switching on 50, 113
High beam headlamps xenon type*
Replacing bulbs 349
High mounted brake lamp 345
Hood 278
Closing 279
Message in display 322
Opening 278
Horn 23
Hydroplaning 268

I
Identification labels 376
Certification label 376
Emission control
information label 376
Vacuum line routing
diagram label 376
Vehicle Identification Number 376

Ignition 33
Switching on, automatic transmission* 47
Switching on, manual transmission 46
Immobilizer 83
Activating 83
Deactivating 83
Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
Infant and child restraint systems 67
Installing 72
LATCH-type child seat anchors 73
Information
About service and warranty 10
Inside door handle 92
Installing
Infant and child restraint systems 72
Ski sack* (Canada only) 237
Towing eye bolt 368
Wiper blades 352
Instrument cluster 24, 117, 401
Cleaning 298
Coolant temperature gauge 118
Illumination 117
Lamps in 302–307
Multifunction display 121
Outside temperature indicator 119
Selecting language 136
Instrument lighting 117
Instruments and controls see Cockpit
Interior lighting 115
Activating automatic control 115
Deactivating automatic control 115
Delayed shut-off 145
Manual operation 115
Interior rear view mirror
Adjusting 41
Antiglare 168
Interior storage spaces 241
Armrest 242
Cup holder in rear seat armrest 244
Cup holders in front of seat armrest 243
Glove box 241
Parcel net in front passenger footwell 245
Intermittent wiping 52

J

Jack 329
Jump starting 363

K

Key 191
Key dependency memory
Settings 147
Key positions in starter switch 33
Key, mechanical 337

Key, SmartKey
Battery check lamp 89
Checking the batteries 91
Factory setting 89
Global locking 89
Global unlocking 89
Loss of 91
Messages in display 322
Positions in starter switch 33
Remote control 88
Restoring to factory setting 90
Selective setting 89
Starting the engine, automatic transmission* 47
Starting the engine, manual transmission 46
Turning off the engine 56
Unlocking the trunk lid 91
Unlocking with 32
Kickdown 163, 401
Kilometers/miles in speedometer 135
Km/h or mph in speedometer 135

L
Labels, identification 376
Lamp bulbs, exterior 344
Lamp sensor
Message in display 324
Lamps, exterior
Front 345
Light sensor 324
Messages in display 323–326
Rear 345
Lamps, indicator and warning
ABS 25, 302
Battery (SmartKey) 89
Brakes 25, 303
Engine diagnostics 304, 307
Engine malfunction 25, 304–305
ESP 25, 306
Front fog lamps 109
Front passenger front air bag off 27, 63, 70, 308
Fuel reserve 25, 307
High beam headlamps 25
Instrument cluster 302–307
Low beam headlamps 25
Maintenance service indicator 292
Rear fog lamp 109
Seat belt telltale 25, 307
SRS 25, 59, 307
Turn signals 25
Language
Multifunction display 136
Setting 136
LATCH-type child seat anchors 73
Folding back 74
Layout of poly-V-belt drive 377
Leather upholstery
Cleaning 299
Lever for voice control system* 23
License plate lamps
Messages in display 324
Replacing bulbs 345
Light alloy wheels
Cleaning 298
Technical data 381, 382

Light sensor 324
Lighter see Cigarette lighter
Lighting 109
Automatic headlamp mode 110
Combination switch 113
Daytime running lamp mode 111
Door entry lamps 116
Exterior lamp switch 109
Front fog lamps 112
High beams 113
Instrument cluster illumination 117
Instruments 117
Interior 115
Locator lighting 112
Low beam 109
Manual headlamp mode 110
Night security illumination 112
Parking lamps 109
Rear fog lamp 113
Settings (control system) 141
Standing lamps 109
Trunk lamp 116
Limiting the gear range 159
Limp Home Mode 167
Loading 234
Cargo tie-down rings* 240
Instructions 239
Roof rack* 234
Split rear bench seat* 237
Locator lighting 112
Setting 143
Lock button 401
Locking 54, 88
Automatic while driving 96
Centrally from inside 96
Fuel filler flap 275
Global, SmartKey 89
Glove box 241
Vehicle in an emergency 338
Loss of keys 91
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet 375
Low beam headlamps
Indicator lamp 25
Messages in display 324–325
Replacing bulbs 345, 347
Switching on 49
Lowering
Vehicle 359
Lubricants
Technical data 387

M

Main dimensions 385
Main fuse box
In passenger compartment 370
Mainodometer 121
Maintenance 12, 292
Vehicles with E85 fuel 393
Maintenance service
Calling up the maintenance service indicator 293
Major service (Service B) 292
Minor service (Service A) 292
Overdue 293
Types 293
When due 292
Maintenance service indicator 292
Calling up 293, 294
Clearing 293, 294
Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) 292, 401

Manual headlamp mode 110
Manual operation
Interior lighting control 115
Manual operations
Fuel filler flap 339
Locking the vehicle 338
Tilt/sliding sunroof* 341
Unlocking the driver's door 337
Unlocking the trunk 338
Unlocking transmission gear selector lever 340
Manual seat
Adjusting 36
Adjusting backrest tilt 36
Adjusting head restraint height 37
Adjusting head restraint tilt 37
Adjusting seat cushion tilt 36
Adjusting seat height 36
Front seat head restraints 100
Seat fore and aft adjustment 36
Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only)
Activating 166
Automatic transmission* 165
Deactivating 167
Manual transmission 154
Gearshift lever 46, 155
Shifting into reverse 155
Starting with 46
MB Tex upholstery
Cleaning 300
Mechanical key 337
Memory
TV station 200
Memory function* 106, 401
Recalling positions from memory 107
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 108
Storing key dependent settings 107
Menus 122
AUDIO 127
In control system 124, 125
NAV* 130
Settings menu 132
Standard display 126
Submenus 123
TEL* 150
Trip computer 148
Vehicle status message memory 130
Microphone
Hands-free microphone 29
Miles/kilometers in speedometer
Setting 135
Minispare wheel 383
Minispare wheel (except C 55 AMG) 333
Mirrors
Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position* 170
Adjusting 41
Automatic antiglare* for interior mirror 169

Automatic antiglare*
for rear view mirror 169
Exterior rear view mirror 41
Exterior rear view mirror parking position* 148
Interior rear view mirror 41
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position* 108
MON 276, 401
Motor Octane Number see MON
Mph or km/h in speedometer 135
Multicontour seats* 104
Multifunction display 121, 401
Displaying gear range 159
Selecting language 136
Setting date (day) 140
Setting date (month) 139
Setting date (year) 141
Multifunction display messages
ABS 310
BAS 311
Brake fluid 315
Brake pads 315
Coolant 316–318
Cruise control 319
Display 319
Doors 319
Engine oil 320–321
ESP 312–313
Fuel cap 305, 322
Hood 322
Key, SmartKey 322
Lamps, exterior 323–326
Oil 320–321
Parking brake 315
Restraint system 313
Seat belt system 327
SRS 313
Steering gear oil level 327
Tele Aid* 328
Telephone* 328
Tilt/sliding sunroof* 328
Trunk lid 328
Windshield washer fluid 328
Multifunction steering wheel 26, 122, 401
Buttons 122

N

Navigation system*
Operating 130
See separate COMAND* operating instructions
Night security illumination 112
Setting 143

O

Occupant safety 58
Air bags 59
Children and air bags 60
Children in the vehicle 67
Fastening the seat belt 43
Infant and child restraint systems 67
LATCH-type child seat anchors 73
Seat belts 43, 62
Odometer, main 121
Oil
Adding 281
Oil level see Engine oil level
Oil see Engine oil

One-touch gearshifting 158
Canceling gear range limit 158
Downshifting 158
Upshifting 158
Opening
Cup holder, in rear seat armrest 245
Doors from the inside 92
Fuel filler flap 276
Fuel filler flap manually 339
Glove box 241
Hood 278
Power tilt/sliding sunroof*
in an emergency 341
Side windows 223
Tilt/sliding sunroof* 227, 341
Tilt/sliding sunroof*
with SmartKey 229
Trunk 91
Trunk from the inside 93
Trunk from the outside 92
Windows 223
Windows with SmartKey 225
Operating
Audio system 183
CD player* 129
COMAND* see separate
operating instructions
Navigation system* 130
Radio 128
Radio transmitters 272
Satellite radio* 128
Telephone* 150, 183, 208
Vehicle outside the
USA and Canada 13
Operating safety
Audio system 183
Operator's Manual 10
Ornamental moldings 297
Outer seats
Rear seat head restraints 101, 103
Outside temperature 127
Outside temperature indicator 119
Overdue maintenance service 293
Overhead control panel 29
Overspeed range 401

P
Paintwork 296
Panic alarm* 76
Panic button on SmartKey 76
Parcel net
In front passenger footwell 245
Parking 54, 267
Parking brake 48, 54
Engaging 54
Message in display 315
Releasing 48
Parking lamps
Messages in display 325
Parking lamps, front
Replacing bulbs 345
Parking lamps, rear
Replacing bulbs 345
Parking position*
Exterior rear view
mirrors 108, 148, 170
Parts service 374

Passenger compartment 272
Interior lighting 115
Interior rear view mirror 41
Main fuse box in 370
Parcel net in front passenger footwell 245
Passenger safety see Occupant safety
Pedals 265
Performance
In cold weather 393
In hot weather 393
Phone book*
Loading 152
Quick search 153
Phone number*
Dialing 152
Redialing 153
Plastic and rubber parts
Cleaning 300
Playing
CDs 204
Poly-V-belt drive 401
Layout 377
Positions (Memory function*)
Recalling from memory 107
Storing into memory 107
Power assistance 265
Power seat*
Adjusting backrest tilt 38
Adjusting head restraint height 38
Adjusting head restraint tilt 39
Adjusting seat cushion tilt 38
Adjusting seat height 38
Memory function* 106
Removing/installing front head restraints 100
Seat fore and aft adjustment 38
Power tilt/sliding sunroof* 227
Power train 402
Power washer 296
Power windows 223
Blocking of rear door window operation 75
Side windows 223
Synchronizing 226
Practical hints
Collapsible tire (C 55 AMG only) 334
Collapsible wheel chock 332
First aid kit 329
Fuses 369
Lamp in center console 308
Lamps in instrument cluster 302
Minispare wheel (except C 55 AMG) 333
Spare wheel bolts 336
Symbol messages 314
Text messages 310
Towing the vehicle 365
Vehicle jack 329, 331
Vehicle status messages in the display 309
Vehicle tool kit 329

Premium unleaded gasoline 391
Problems
While driving 53
With vehicle 17
Product information 9
Program mode 121
Program mode selector switch 402
Automatic shift program, automatic transmission* 162
Manual shift program (C 55 AMG only), automatic transmission* 166

Q

Quick search
Phone book* 153

R

Radio
Selecting stations 128
Radio operation 191
Radio see Radio operation
Radio transmitters, control and operation 272
Range (distance to empty)
Calling up 150
Reading lamp 115
Rear bench seat
Foldable* 237
Rear door window
Blocking operation 75
Rear fog lamp 345
Bulb 345
Indicator lamp 109
Switching on 113
Rear lamp bulbs
Replacing 351
Rear lamps
Messages in display 323–326
Rear lamps see Tail lamps
Rear outer seats
Adjusting head restraint height 101
Rear passenger compartment, adjustable air vents 182
Rear seat ashtray 246
Rear seat head restraints 101
Adjusting 101
Adjusting tilt 103
Folding back, electrical 102
Folding back, manual 102
Installing 103
Outer seats 103
Placing upright 102
Removing 103
Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
Rear window defroster 173
Rear window sunshade* 172
Reconnecting
Vehicle battery 362
Recovery services
For stolen vehicle 256
Refrigerant
Air conditioning 390
Refueling 275
Regular checks 277
Reinstalling vehicle battery 361
Remote control
SmartKey 88

Remote door unlock
With Tele Aid* 255
Removing
Ski sack* (Canada only) 237
Vehicle battery 361
Vehicle tool kit
(C 55 AMG only) 330
Vehicle tool kit
(except C 55 AMG) 329
Wheel 355
Wiper blades 352
Replacing
Backup lamp bulbs 351
Brake lamp bulbs 351
Bulbs 344
Fog lamp bulb, rear 351
Front lamp bulbs 345, 347
Fuses 369
High beam bulbs 348
High beam bulbs
(xenon-type* headlamps) 349
License plate lamp bulbs 351
Low beam bulbs 347
Parking lamp bulbs, front 348, 350
Parking lamp bulbs, rear 351
Rear lamp bulbs 345, 351
Side marker lamp bulbs, front 350
Side marker lamp bulbs, rear 351
Standing lamp bulbs, front 348, 350
Standing lamp bulbs, rear 351
Tail lamp bulbs 351
Turn signal lamp bulbs,
front 348, 350
Turn signal lamp bulbs,
rear 351
Wiper blades 352
Reporting
Safety defects 18
Research Octane Number see RON
Reset button in the
instrument cluster 117, 132, 133
Resetting
All functions (control system) 132
All functions of a submenu 133
Fuel consumption 150
Maintenance service indicator 294
Trip odometer 119
REST 402
Restraint system
Message in display 313
Restraint system see Infant and
child restraint systems
Reverse (manual transmission)
Shifting into 155
Rims 380
Roadside Assistance 12
RON 276, 402
Roof rack* 234
Rubber parts
Cleaning 300

S

Safety
Occupant 58
Safety belts see Seat belts
Safety defects
Reporting 18
Safety systems
Driving 77

Satellite radio
additional text information 200
general information 196
manual channel input 198
storing of station 200
Seat belt force limiter 67
Seat belt height adjustment 45
Seat belt height adjustment, front seats 45
Seat belt system
Message in display 327
Seat belt telltale 25
Seat belts 64
Cleaning 299
Fastening 43
Height adjustment 45
Proper use of 45, 66
Safety guidelines 62
Telltale 307
Seat cushion depth
Adjusting 104
Seat heating*
Switching off 105
Switching on 105
Seats 98
Adjusting 35
Easy entry/exit feature* 98
Heating* 105
Manual seat 36
Multicontour seat* 104
Power seat* 38
Split rear bench seat* 237
Securing cargo
Cargo tie-down rings* 240
Selecting
Automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer/winter) 139
Display for status indicator 136
station (satellite radio) 198
Selecting radio mode 191
Selector lever see gear selector lever
Self-test
BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 70
Tele Aid* 249
Service
Parts 374
Service and Warranty Booklet
Loss of 375
Service and warranty information 10
Service life (tires) 287
Service see Maintenance
Service System see FSS
Setting
Convenience functions 146
Cruise control 232
Date (day) 140
Date (month) 139
Date (year) 141
Daytime running lamp mode 142
Exterior rear view mirror parking position* 108
Higher speed in cruise control 233
Hours (clock) 137

Individual vehicle settings 132
Instrument lighting 117
Interior lighting delayed shut-off 145
Key dependent memory 147
Lamps and lighting
(control system) 141
Language, multifunction display 136
Locator lighting 143
Lower speed in cruise control 233
Miles/kilometers in
speedometer 135
Minutes (clock) 138
Night security illumination 143
Parking position* for exterior
rear view mirrors 148
Radio station 198
Speed in cruise control 233
Speedometer display mode 135
Temperature (Interior) 177
Temperature indicator 135
Time display mode (Clock) 139
Units
Speedometer 135
Temperature 135
Setting current speed 232
Setting the temperature 177
Settings
Convenience functions 146
Factory, SmartKey 89
Individual, SmartKey 147
Lighting (control system) 141
Menus and submenus 123
Resetting all (control system) 132
Resetting in the submenu 133
Selective, SmartKey 89
Settings menu
Functions in 132
Individual vehicle settings 132
Submenus 133
Shift lock 402
Shift program mode 121
Shifting
Gear selector lever 47, 156
Gear selector lever positions 160
Gearshift lever 46, 155
Into optimal gear range
(automatic transmission*) 158
Into reverse
(Manual transmission) 155
Side impact air bags 64
Side marker lamps, front
Messages in display 323
Replacing bulbs 345
Side marker lamps, rear
Replacing bulbs 345
Side markers
Cleaning 297
Side windows
Automatic opening 224
Cleaning 298
Closing 223, 224, 225
Closing fully 224
Closing with SmartKey 225
Opening 223, 224, 225
Opening fully 224
Opening with SmartKey 225
Stopping 225
Synchronizing power windows 226
Simultaneous wiping and washing
Windshield wipers 52
Single CD mode selector 185
Single wipe 52

Ski sack* (Canada only) 234
Installing 237
Removing 237
Unfolding and loading 234
Unloading and folding 236
Sliding in
Swiveling cup holder, in front of seat armrest 244
Sliding out
Swiveling cup holder, in front of seat armrest 243
SmartKey 88
Changing batteries 343
Locking and unlocking 88
Opening and closing the tilt/sliding sunroof* with 229
Opening and closing the windows with 225
Unlocking with 32
Snow chains 291
Soft keys
Audio system 186
Sound system* 188
Spare fuses 369
Spare wheel 383
Bolts 336
Mounting 353
Speed
Setting current 232
Speed settings
Cruise control 233
Speedometer 25
Settings units 135
Speedometer display mode
Selecting 135
Split rear bench seat* 237
SRS 66, 402
Indicator lamp 25, 307
Message in display 313
Standing lamps, front
Replacing bulbs 345
Standing lamps, rear
Replacing bulbs 345
Standing water
Driving instructions 271
Starter switch 23, 33
Positions 33
Starting difficulties 47
Starting position 33
Starting the engine 46
Station (satellite radio)
selecting 198
Steering column
Height adjustment, electrical* 41
Height adjustment, manual 40
Length adjustment, electrical* 41
Length adjustment, manual 40
Steering gear oil
Message in display 327
Steering wheel
Adjusting 39
Buttons 26
Cleaning 299
Electrical adjustment* 40
Manual adjustment 40
Steering wheel gearshift control (C 55 AMG only)
Automatic transmission* 164
Stolen vehicle
Recovery services 256

Stopping
Tilt/sliding sunroof* 229
Windows 225
Storage compartments
Glove box 241
Storage spaces
Cup holder in rear seat armrest 244
Cup holders in front of seat armrest 243
Storing
station (satellite radio) 200
Storing (Memory function*)
Positions into memory 107
Submenus
Convenience 146
For settings 123
In control system 125
Instrument cluster 135, 137
Lighting 141
Resetting functions in Control system 133
Selecting 133
Settings menu 133
Time/Date 137
Vehicle 145
Substitute lamps
Bulbs 344
Sun visors 171
Sunshade* 172
Supplemental Restraint System see SRS
Switching
Fuel (Flexible fuel vehicle) 393
Switching off
Audio system 186
Automatic central locking (control system) 145
Delayed (exterior lamps) 143
Engine 56
ESP 80
Hazard warning flasher 114
Headlamps 55
Seat heating* 105
Switching on
Audio system 186
Automatic central locking (control system) 145
ESP 81
Front fog lamps 112
Hazard warning flasher 114
Headlamps 49
High beam headlamps 50
High beams 113
Low beam headlamps 49
Rear fog lamp 113
Seat heating* 105
Windshield wipers 51
Symbols 15
Synchronizing
Power windows 226
Tilt/sliding sunroof* 230

T

Tachometer 25, 119
Overspeed range 119
Tail lamps
Cleaning 297
Messages in display 325
Replacing bulbs 345, 351
Tar stains 296

Technical data
Air conditioning refrigerant 390
Brake fluid 390
Coolant 387, 388
Coolants 394
Electrical system 384
Engine 378
Engine oil additives 390
Engine oils 390
Flexible fuel vehicles 392
Fuel requirements 391
Fuels 387, 388
Gasoline additives 392
Lubricants 387
Main dimensions 385
Premium unleaded gasoline 391
Rims and tires 380
Weights 386
Windshield washer 389
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning* system 389, 396
Tele Aid* 248
Emergency calls 250
Hands-free microphone 29
Information 253
Initiating an emergency call manually 251
Message in display 328
Remote door unlock 255
Roadside Assistance 252
SOS button 251
Stolen Vehicle Recovery services 256
System self-check 249
Tele Aid System 249, 403
Upgrade scenario 254
Telematics* 403
Telephone* 26, 247
Answering a call 151
Dialing a number from the phone book 152
Ending a call 152
Hands-free microphone 29
Loading phone book 152
Message in display 328
Operation 150, 208
Redialing 153
Temperature
Display mode 135
Grades of tires 398
Setting interior temperature 177
Setting units in display 135
Tires 288
Tie-down rings* (Trunk) 240
Tightening torque (Wheel bolts) 359, 403
Tilt
Head restraint, manual seat 37
Head restraint, power seat* 39
Tilt/sliding sunroof*
Closing 227, 341
Closing with SmartKey 229
Messages in display 328
Opening 227, 341
Opening with SmartKey 229
Stopping 229
Synchronizing 230

Time
Setting hours 137
Setting minutes 138
Time display
Setting 139
Time synchronization*
With head unit 137
Tire inflation pressure
Checking 277, 287
Tire speed rating 269, 403
Tire traction 269
Tires 286, 380
Consumer information 397
Direction of rotation 287
Driving instructions 268
Retreads 286
Rims and tires 380
Rotating 289
Service life 287
Temperature 288
Temperature grades 398
Traction 397
Tread depth 290
Wear pattern 289
Winter 290
Tools 329
Tow away alarm*
Canceling alarm 86
Tow-away alarm* 85
Arming 85
Disarming 85
Disarming for transport 85
Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit)
Installing 368
Towing the vehicle 365
Traction 162, 403
Traction (Tires) 397
Transmission gear selector lever
Unlocking manually 340
Transmission see
Automatic* or Manual transmission
Traveling abroad 272
Tread depth (tires) 290
Tread Wear 397
Trip computer 148
Trip odometer
Resetting 119
Trunk
Closing the lid 94
Fuse box in 371
Lamp 116
Opening 91
Opening from inside vehicle 93
Opening from outside vehicle 92
Tie-down rings 240
Trunk lid emergency release 95
Trunk lid
Closing 94
Emergency release 95
Message in display 328
Turn signal lamps, front
Messages in display 326
Replacing bulbs 345

Turn signal lamps, in mirrors
Messages in display 326
Turn signal lamps, rear
Messages in display 326
Replacing bulbs 345
Turn signals 50
Additional in mirrors 345
Cleaning lenses 297
Front bulbs 345
Indicator lamps 25
Rear bulbs 345
Turning inward
Swiveling cup holder, in front of seat armrest 244
Turning off
Engine 56
Turning outward
Swiveling cup holder, in front of seat armrest 244

U

Units
Setting speedometer units 135
Setting temperature units 135
Unlocking 32, 88
Centrally from inside 96
Driver's door in an emergency 337
Fuel filler flap 275
Global 89
Glove box 241
In an emergency 337
Selective settings 89
Transmission gear selector lever manually 340
Trunk in an emergency 338
Vehicle in an emergency 255
With the SmartKey 32
Upgrade scenario
Tele Aid* 254
Uphill driving
Cruise control 232
Upholstery
Cleaning 299
Upshifting 158
Useful features 241
Ashtrays 245
Cigarette lighter 246
Electrical outlet 247
Interior storage spaces 241
Tele Aid* 248
Telephone* 247

V

Vacuum line routing diagram label 376
Vehicle
Individual settings 132, 134
Locking 97
Locking in an emergency 338
Lowering 359
Performance in cold weather 393
Performance in hot weather 393
Service battery 360
Towing 365
Unlocking 97
Unlocking in an emergency 337
With flexible fuel 392

Vehicle battery 360
Vehicle care 295
Cloth upholstery 300
Cup holders 299
Engine cleaning 297
Gear selector lever 299
Hard plastic trim items 299
Headlamps 297
Instrument cluster 298
Leather upholstery 299
Light alloy wheels 298
MB Tex upholstery 300
Ornamental moldings 297
Paintwork 296
Plastic and rubber parts 300
Power washer 296
Seat belts 299
Side markers 297
Steering wheel 299
Tail lamps 297
Tar stains 296
Turn signals 297
Upholstery 299
Vehicle washing 297
Window cleaning 298
Wiper blades 298
Wood trims 300
Vehicle Identification Number see VIN
Vehicle jack 331
Vehicle lighting
Checking 277
Vehicle status message memory 130
Calling up 130
Clearing 131
Vehicle status messages
Displaying 131
Vehicle tool kit 329
Alignment bolt 329
Collapsible wheel chock 329
Gloves 329
Jack 329
Protective wrap (C 55 AMG only) 329
Removing (C 55 AMG only) 330
Removing (except C 55 AMG) 329
Spare fuses 329
Spare wheel bolts 329
Towing eye bolt 329
Valve extractor
(C 55 AMG only) 329, 331
Vehicle jack 329
Wheel wrench 329
Vehicle washing 297
VIN 376, 403
Voice control system* 403
Hands-free microphone 29

W
Warning lamps see
Lamps, indicator and warning
Warning sounds
Drivers seat belts 64
Parking brake 48
Warranty coverage 375
Washer fluid see Windshield washer fluid
Washer reservoir level
Checking 277
Washing the vehicle 295
Wear pattern (tires) 289
Weights 386
Wheel bolts 336
Wheel change
Tightening torque 359
Wheels
Tires and wheels 286
Window curtain air bags 64
Windows see Side windows
Windshield
Defogging 178
Refilling washer fluid 285
Replacing wiper blades 352
Washer fluid 285, 396
Washer system 396
Windshield washer fluid 396
Message in display 328
Mixing ratio 396
Refilling 285
Wiping with 52
Windshield washer system 396
Windshield wipers 51
Fast wiper speed 51
Intermittent wiping 52
Replacing wiper blades 352
Single wipe 52
Switching on 51
Wiping with
windshield washer fluid 52
Winter driving 290
Block heater (Canada only) 291
Snow chains 291
Tires 290
Winter driving instructions 270
Winter tires 290
Wiper blades
Cleaning 298
Installing 352
Removing 352
Replacing 352
Wiping
With windshield washer fluid 52
Wood trims
Cleaning 300

X
Xenon headlamps
Bi-Xenon* 399

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site *www.mbusa.com* or *www.mercedes-benz.ca*.

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2840-31

Press time 03/05/04
GSP/TIP
Printed in Germany